[MS-SCMR]: Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Intellectual Property Rights Notice for Open Specifications Documentation

- **Technical Documentation.** Microsoft publishes Open Specifications documentation for protocols, file formats, languages, standards as well as overviews of the interaction among each of these technologies.
- Copyrights. This documentation is covered by Microsoft copyrights. Regardless of any other terms that are contained in the terms of use for the Microsoft website that hosts this documentation, you may make copies of it in order to develop implementations of the technologies described in the Open Specifications and may distribute portions of it in your implementations using these technologies or your documentation as necessary to properly document the implementation. You may also distribute in your implementation, with or without modification, any schema, IDL's, or code samples that are included in the documentation. This permission also applies to any documents that are referenced in the Open Specifications.
- No Trade Secrets. Microsoft does not claim any trade secret rights in this documentation.
- Patents. Microsoft has patents that may cover your implementations of the technologies described in the Open Specifications. Neither this notice nor Microsoft's delivery of the documentation grants any licenses under those or any other Microsoft patents. However, a given Open Specification may be covered by Microsoft Open Specification Promise or the Community Promise. If you would prefer a written license, or if the technologies described in the Open Specifications are not covered by the Open Specifications Promise or Community Promise, as applicable, patent licenses are available by contacting ipla@microsoft.com.
- Trademarks. The names of companies and products contained in this documentation may be covered by trademarks or similar intellectual property rights. This notice does not grant any licenses under those rights. For a list of Microsoft trademarks, visit www.microsoft.com/trademarks.
- **Fictitious Names.** The example companies, organizations, products, domain names, email addresses, logos, people, places, and events depicted in this documentation are fictitious. No association with any real company, organization, product, domain name, email address, logo, person, place, or event is intended or should be inferred.

Reservation of Rights. All other rights are reserved, and this notice does not grant any rights other than specifically described above, whether by implication, estoppel, or otherwise.

Tools. The Open Specifications do not require the use of Microsoft programming tools or programming environments in order for you to develop an implementation. If you have access to Microsoft programming tools and environments you are free to take advantage of them. Certain Open Specifications are intended for use in conjunction with publicly available standard specifications and network programming art, and assumes that the reader either is familiar with the aforementioned material or has immediate access to it.

Revision Summary

| Date | Revision History | Revision Class | Comments |
|------------|---------------------|-------------------|--|
| 05/11/2007 | 1.0 | Major | Version 1.0 release |
| 06/01/2007 | 1.0.1 | Editorial | Revised and edited the technical content. |
| 07/03/2007 | 1.0.2 | Editorial | Revised and edited the technical content. |
| 08/10/2007 | 1.1 | Minor | Revised content based on feedback. |
| 09/28/2007 | 1.2 | Minor | Revised content based on feedback. |
| 10/23/2007 | 1.2.1 | Editorial | Revised and edited the technical content. |
| 01/25/2008 | 1.2.2 | Editorial | Revised and edited the technical content. |
| 03/14/2008 | 2.0 | Major | Updated and revised the technical content. |
| 06/20/2008 | 3.0 | Major | Updated and revised the technical content. |
| 07/25/2008 | 3.0.1 | Editorial | Revised and edited the technical content. |
| 08/29/2008 | 3.1 | Minor | Updated the technical content. |
| 10/24/2008 | 3.1.1 | Editorial | Revised and edited the technical content. |
| 12/05/2008 | 4.0 | Major | Updated and revised the technical content. |
| 01/16/2009 | 5.0 | Major | Updated and revised the technical content. |
| 02/27/2009 | 6.0 | Major | Updated and revised the technical content. |
| 04/10/2009 | 7.0 | Major | Updated and revised the technical content. |
| 05/22/2009 | 8.0 | Major | Updated and revised the technical content. |
| 07/02/2009 | 9.0 | Major | Updated and revised the technical content. |
| 08/14/2009 | 10.0 | Major | Updated and revised the technical content. |
| 09/25/2009 | 11.0 | Major | Updated and revised the technical content. |
| 11/06/2009 | 12.0 | Major | Updated and revised the technical content. |
| 12/18/2009 | 13.0 | Major | Updated and revised the technical content. |
| 01/29/2010 | 13.1 | Minor | Updated the technical content. |
| 03/12/2010 | 14.0 | Major | Updated and revised the technical content. |
| 04/23/2010 | 15.0 | Major | Updated and revised the technical content. |
| 06/04/2010 | 16.0 | Major | Updated and revised the technical content. |

| Date | Revision History | Revision Class | Comments |
|------------|---------------------|-------------------|--|
| 07/16/2010 | 17.0 | Major | Significantly changed the technical content. |
| 08/27/2010 | 18.0 | Major | Significantly changed the technical content. |
| 10/08/2010 | 18.1 | Minor | Clarified the meaning of the technical content. |
| 11/19/2010 | 19.0 | Major | Significantly changed the technical content. |
| 01/07/2011 | 19.0 | No change | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 02/11/2011 | 20.0 | Major | Significantly changed the technical content. |
| 03/25/2011 | 21.0 | Major | Significantly changed the technical content. |
| 05/06/2011 | 22.0 | Major | Significantly changed the technical content. |
| 06/17/2011 | 22.1 | Minor | Clarified the meaning of the technical content. |
| 09/23/2011 | 22.1 | No change | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 12/16/2011 | 23.0 | Major | Significantly changed the technical content. |
| 03/30/2012 | 23.0 | No change | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 07/12/2012 | 24.0 | Major | Significantly changed the technical content. |
| 10/25/2012 | 24.1 | Minor | Clarified the meaning of the technical content. |
| 01/31/2013 | 25.0 | Major | Significantly changed the technical content. |
| 08/08/2013 | 26.0 | Major | Significantly changed the technical content. |
| 11/14/2013 | 26.0 | No change | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 02/13/2014 | 26.0 | No change | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |

Contents

| 1 | Introduction | |
|---|---|-----|
| | 1 Glossary | |
| | .2 References | |
| | 1.2.1 Normative References | 8 |
| | 1.2.2 Informative References | . 8 |
| | .3 Overview | 9 |
| | .4 Relationship to Other Protocols | 10 |
| | 5 Prerequisites/Preconditions | |
| | 6 Applicability Statement | |
| | 7 Versioning and Capability Negotiation | |
| | 8 Vendor-Extensible Fields | |
| | .9 Standards Assignments | |
| | | |
| 2 | Messages | 11 |
| | 2.1 Transport | |
| | 2.1.1 Server | |
| | 2.1,2 Client | |
| | 2.2 Common Data Types | |
| | 2.2.1 SECURITY INFORMATION | |
| | 2.2.2 SVCCTL HANDLEA | |
| | 2.2.3 SVCCTL HANDLEW | |
| | 2.2.4 SC RPC HANDLE | |
| | 2.2.5 SC RPC LOCK | |
| | 2.2.6 SC_NOTIFY_RPC_HANDLE | |
| | 2.2.7 BOUNDED_DWORD_4K | |
| | 2.2.8 BOUNDED_DWORD_8K | |
| | 2.2.9 BOUNDED DWORD 256K | |
| | 2.2.10 ENUM SERVICE STATUSA | |
| | 2.2.11 ENUM SERVICE_STATUSW | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | 2.2.13 ENUM_SERVICE_STATUS_PROCESSW | |
| | 2.2.14 QUERY_SERVICE_CONFIGA | |
| | 2.2.15 QUERY_SERVICE_CONFIGW | |
| | 2.2.16 QUERY_SERVICE_LOCK_STATUSA | |
| | 2.2.17 QUERY_SERVICE_LOCK_STATUSW | |
| | 2.2.18 SC_ACTION_TYPE | |
| | 2.2.19 SC_ACTION | |
| | 2.2.20 SC_ENUM_TYPE | |
| | 2.2.21 SC_RPC_CONFIG_INFOA | |
| | 2.2.22 SC_RPC_CONFIG_INFOW | |
| | 2.2.23 SC_RPC_NOTIFY_PARAMS | 24 |
| | 2.2.24 SC_RPC_NOTIFY_PARAMS_LIST | |
| | 2.2.25 SC_RPC_SERVICE_CONTROL_IN_PARAMSA | |
| | 2.2.26 SC_RPC_SERVICE_CONTROL_IN_PARAMSW | 25 |
| | 2.2.27 SC_RPC_SERVICE_CONTROL_OUT_PARAMSA | |
| | 2.2.28 SC_RPC_SERVICE_CONTROL_OUT_PARAMSW | 25 |
| | 2.2.29 SC_STATUS_TYPE | |
| | 2.2.30 SERVICE_CONTROL_STATUS_REASON_IN_PARAMSA | |
| | 2.2.31 SERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAMSW | |
| | 2.2.32 SERVICE_CONTROL_STATUS_REASON_OUT_PARAMS | |
| | | |

| | | SERVICE_DELAYED_AUTO_START_INFO | |
|---|---|---|--|
| | 2.2.34 | | |
| | 2.2.35 | | |
| | 2.2.36 | SERVICE_DESCRIPTION_WOW64 | |
| | 2.2.37 | SERVICE_FAILURE_ACTIONS_WOW64 | |
| | 2.2.38 | SERVICE_REQUIRED_PRIVILEGES_INFO_WOW64 | |
| | 2.2.39 | SERVICE_FAILURE_ACTIONSA | |
| | 2.2.40 | SERVICE_FAILURE_ACTIONSW | |
| | 2.2.41 | SERVICE_FAILURE_ACTIONS_FLAG | |
| | 2.2.42 | SERVICE_NOTIFY_STATUS_CHANGE_PARAMS | 35 |
| | 2.2.43 | SERVICE_NOTIFY_STATUS_CHANGE_PARAMS_1 | 35 |
| | 2.2.44 | SERVICE_NOTIFY_STATUS_CHANGE_PARAMS_2 | 36 |
| | 2.2.45 | SERVICE_PRESHUTDOWN_INFO | |
| | 2.2.46 | SERVICE SID INFO | 38 |
| | 2.2.47 | | |
| | 2.2.48 | SERVICE_RPC_REQUIRED_PRIVILEGES_INFO | |
| | 2.2.49 | SERVICE_STATUS_PROCESS | |
| | 2.2.50 | STRING_PTRSA | |
| | 2.2.51 | STRING PTRSW | |
| | 2.2.52 | SERVICE TRIGGER SPECIFIC DATA ITEM | |
| | 2.2.53 | SERVICE TRIGGER | |
| | 2.2.54 | SERVICE_TRIGGER INFO | |
| | 2.2.55 | SERVICE_PREFERRED_NODE_INFO | |
| | 2.2.56 | SERVICE_RUNLEVEL_INFO | |
| | 2.2.57 | | |
| | 2.2.58 | svcctl Interface Constants | |
| | 2.2.59 | | |
| | 2.2.33 | Common Litor Codes | 50 |
| | | | |
| 3 | Protoco | l Details | 51 |
| | | ol Details | |
| | .1 Serv | ver Details | 51 |
| | 3.1 Serv 3.1.1 | ver DetailsAbstract Data Model | 51 51 |
| | 3.1.1 Serv 3.1.1 A | ver Details | 51 51 61 |
| | 3.1.1 Serv 3.1.1 7 3.1.2 3 | ver Details | 51 51 61 61 |
| | 3.1.1 Serv 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.3 3.1.4 | Ver Details Abstract Data Model Timers Initialization Message Processing Events and Sequencing Rules | 51 51 61 61 61 |
| | 3.1.1 Serv 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.4 3.1.4 | Ver Details Abstract Data Model Timers Initialization Message Processing Events and Sequencing Rules 1 RCloseServiceHandle (Opnum 0) | 51 61 61 61 66 |
| | 3.1.1 / 3.1.2 / 3.1.3 / 3.1.4 / 3.1.4 / 3.1.4 | Ver Details Abstract Data Model Timers Initialization Message Processing Events and Sequencing Rules 1 RCloseServiceHandle (Opnum 0) 2 RControlService (Opnum 1) | 51 61 61 61 66 67 |
| | 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 | Ver Details Abstract Data Model Timers Initialization Message Processing Events and Sequencing Rules 1 RCloseServiceHandle (Opnum 0) 2 RControlService (Opnum 1) 3 RDeleteService (Opnum 2) | 51 51 61 61 66 67 70 |
| | 3.1.1 Serv 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 | ver Details Abstract Data Model Timers Initialization Message Processing Events and Sequencing Rules 1 RCloseServiceHandle (Opnum 0) 2 RControlService (Opnum 1) 3 RDeleteService (Opnum 2) 4 RLockServiceDatabase (Opnum 3) | 51 61 61 61 66 70 71 |
| | 3.1.1 Serv 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 | ver Details Abstract Data Model Timers Initialization Message Processing Events and Sequencing Rules 1 RCloseServiceHandle (Opnum 0) 2 RControlService (Opnum 1) 3 RDeleteService (Opnum 2) 4 RLockServiceDatabase (Opnum 3) 5 RQueryServiceObjectSecurity (Opnum 4) | 51 61 61 66 67 70 71 72 |
| | 3.1.1 Serv 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 | ver Details Abstract Data Model Timers Initialization Message Processing Events and Sequencing Rules 1 RCloseServiceHandle (Opnum 0) 2 RControlService (Opnum 1) 3 RDeleteService (Opnum 2) 4 RLockServiceDatabase (Opnum 3) 5 RQueryServiceObjectSecurity (Opnum 4) 6 RSetServiceObjectSecurity (Opnum 5) | 51 51 61 61 66 67 70 71 72 73 |
| | 3.1.1 Serv 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 | ver Details Abstract Data Model Timers Initialization Message Processing Events and Sequencing Rules 1 RCloseServiceHandle (Opnum 0) 2 RControlService (Opnum 1) 3 RDeleteService (Opnum 2) 4 RLockServiceDatabase (Opnum 3) 5 RQueryServiceObjectSecurity (Opnum 4) 6 RSetServiceObjectSecurity (Opnum 5) 7 RQueryServiceStatus (Opnum 6) | 51 51 61 61 66 67 70 71 72 73 |
| | 3.1.1 Serv 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 | rer Details Abstract Data Model Timers Initialization Message Processing Events and Sequencing Rules 1 RCloseServiceHandle (Opnum 0) 2 RControlService (Opnum 1) 3 RDeleteService (Opnum 2) 4 RLockServiceDatabase (Opnum 3) 5 RQueryServiceObjectSecurity (Opnum 4) 6 RSetServiceObjectSecurity (Opnum 5) 7 RQueryServiceStatus (Opnum 6) 8 RSetServiceStatus (Opnum 7) | 51 51 61 61 66 70 71 72 73 74 75 |
| | 3.1.1 Serv 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.4 | rer Details Abstract Data Model Timers Initialization Message Processing Events and Sequencing Rules 1 RCloseServiceHandle (Opnum 0) 2 RControlService (Opnum 1) 3 RDeleteService (Opnum 2) 4 RLockServiceDatabase (Opnum 3) 5 RQueryServiceObjectSecurity (Opnum 4) 6 RSetServiceObjectSecurity (Opnum 5) 7 RQueryServiceStatus (Opnum 6) 8 RSetServiceStatus (Opnum 7) 9 RUnlockServiceDatabase (Opnum 8) | 51 61 61 66 67 70 71 72 73 74 75 77 |
| | 3.1.1 Serv 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.4 | rer Details Abstract Data Model Timers Initialization Message Processing Events and Sequencing Rules 1 RCloseServiceHandle (Opnum 0) 2 RControlService (Opnum 1) 3 RDeleteService (Opnum 2) 4 RLockServiceDatabase (Opnum 3) 5 RQueryServiceObjectSecurity (Opnum 4) 6 RSetServiceObjectSecurity (Opnum 5) 7 RQueryServiceStatus (Opnum 6) 8 RSetServiceStatus (Opnum 7) 9 RUnlockServiceDatabase (Opnum 8) 10 RNotifyBootConfigStatus (Opnum 9) | 51 61 61 66 67 70 71 72 73 74 75 77 |
| | 3.1.1 Serv 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.4 | rer Details Abstract Data Model Timers Initialization Message Processing Events and Sequencing Rules 1 RCloseServiceHandle (Opnum 0) 2 RControlService (Opnum 1) 3 RDeleteService (Opnum 2) 4 RLockServiceDatabase (Opnum 3) 5 RQueryServiceObjectSecurity (Opnum 4) 6 RSetServiceObjectSecurity (Opnum 5) 7 RQueryServiceStatus (Opnum 6) 8 RSetServiceStatus (Opnum 7) 9 RUnlockServiceDatabase (Opnum 8) 10 RNotifyBootConfigStatus (Opnum 9) 11 RChangeServiceConfigW (Opnum 11) | 51 51 61 61 66 70 71 72 73 74 75 77 77 |
| | 3.1.1 Serv 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.4 | Abstract Data Model Timers Initialization Message Processing Events and Sequencing Rules 1 RCloseServiceHandle (Opnum 0) 2 RControlService (Opnum 1) 3 RDeleteService (Opnum 2) 4 RLockServiceDatabase (Opnum 3) 5 RQueryServiceObjectSecurity (Opnum 4) 6 RSetServiceObjectSecurity (Opnum 5) 7 RQueryServiceStatus (Opnum 6) 8 RSetServiceStatus (Opnum 7) 9 RUnlockServiceDatabase (Opnum 8) .10 RNotifyBootConfigStatus (Opnum 9) .11 RChangeServiceConfigW (Opnum 11) .12 RCreateServiceW (Opnum 12) | 51 51 61 61 66 67 70 71 72 73 74 75 77 78 82 |
| | 3.1.1 Serv 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.4 | Abstract Data Model Timers Initialization Message Processing Events and Sequencing Rules I RCloseServiceHandle (Opnum 0) RControlService (Opnum 1) RDeleteService (Opnum 2) RLockServiceDatabase (Opnum 3) RQueryServiceObjectSecurity (Opnum 4) RSetServiceObjectSecurity (Opnum 5) RQueryServiceStatus (Opnum 6) RSetServiceStatus (Opnum 7) RUnlockServiceDatabase (Opnum 8) RONOtifyBootConfigStatus (Opnum 9) RChangeServiceConfigW (Opnum 11) RCreateServiceW (Opnum 12) REnumDependentServiceSW (Opnum 13) | 51 61 61 66 67 70 71 72 73 74 75 77 78 82 86 |
| | 3.1.1 Serv 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.4 | Abstract Data Model Timers Initialization Message Processing Events and Sequencing Rules I RCloseServiceHandle (Opnum 0) RControlService (Opnum 1) RDeleteService (Opnum 2) RLockServiceDatabase (Opnum 3) RQueryServiceObjectSecurity (Opnum 4) RSetServiceObjectSecurity (Opnum 5) RQueryServiceStatus (Opnum 6) RSetServiceStatus (Opnum 7) RUnlockServiceDatabase (Opnum 8) RONOtifyBootConfigStatus (Opnum 9) RChangeServiceConfigW (Opnum 11) RCreateServiceW (Opnum 12) REnumDependentServicesW (Opnum 13) REnumDependentServicesW (Opnum 14) | 51 51 61 61 66 67 71 72 73 74 75 77 78 82 86 88 |
| | 3.1.1 Serv 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.4 | Abstract Data Model Timers Initialization Message Processing Events and Sequencing Rules 1 RCloseServiceHandle (Opnum 0) 2 RControlService (Opnum 1) 3 RDeleteService (Opnum 2) 4 RLockServiceDatabase (Opnum 3) 5 RQueryServiceObjectSecurity (Opnum 4) 6 RSetServiceObjectSecurity (Opnum 5) 7 RQueryServiceStatus (Opnum 6) 8 RSetServiceStatus (Opnum 7) 9 RUnlockServiceDatabase (Opnum 8) 10 RNotifyBootConfigStatus (Opnum 9) 11 RChangeServiceConfigW (Opnum 11) 12 RCreateServiceW (Opnum 12) 13 REnumDependentServicesW (Opnum 13) 14 REnumServicesStatusW (Opnum 14) 15 ROpenSCManagerW (Opnum 15) | 51 51 61 61 66 67 71 72 73 74 75 77 78 88 88 90 |
| | 3.1.1 Serv 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.4 | Abstract Data Model Timers Initialization Message Processing Events and Sequencing Rules 1 RCloseServiceHandle (Opnum 0) 2 RControlService (Opnum 1) 3 RDeleteServiceObjectSecurity (Opnum 4) 4 RLockServiceDatabase (Opnum 3) 5 RQueryServiceObjectSecurity (Opnum 4) 6 RSetServiceObjectSecurity (Opnum 5) 7 RQueryServiceStatus (Opnum 6) 8 RSetServiceStatus (Opnum 7) 9 RUnlockServiceDatabase (Opnum 8) 10 RNotifyBootConfigStatus (Opnum 9) 11 RChangeServiceConfigW (Opnum 11) 12 RCreateServiceW (Opnum 12) 13 REnumDependentServicesW (Opnum 13) 14 REnumServicesStatusW (Opnum 14) 15 ROpenSCManagerW (Opnum 15) 16 ROpenServiceW (Opnum 16) | 51 61 61 66 67 71 72 73 74 75 77 78 88 90 91 |
| | 3.1.1 Serv 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.4 | Abstract Data Model Timers Initialization Message Processing Events and Sequencing Rules I RCloseServiceHandle (Opnum 0) RControlService (Opnum 1) RDeleteServiceOptatabase (Opnum 3) RQueryServiceObjectSecurity (Opnum 4) RSetServiceObjectSecurity (Opnum 5) RQueryServiceStatus (Opnum 6) RSetServiceStatus (Opnum 7) RUINOCKServiceDatabase (Opnum 8) RSetServiceStatus (Opnum 7) RUINOCKServiceDatabase (Opnum 8) ROUTON | 51 61 61 66 67 71 72 73 74 75 77 78 88 90 91 92 |
| | 3.1.1 Serv 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.4 | Abstract Data Model Timers Initialization Message Processing Events and Sequencing Rules I RCloseServiceHandle (Opnum 0) RControlService (Opnum 1) RDeleteServiceOpnum 2) RLockServiceDatabase (Opnum 3) RQueryServiceObjectSecurity (Opnum 4) RSetServiceObjectSecurity (Opnum 5) RQueryServiceStatus (Opnum 6) RSetServiceStatus (Opnum 7) RUnlockServiceDatabase (Opnum 8) RNotifyBootConfigStatus (Opnum 9) RChangeServiceConfigW (Opnum 11) RChangeServiceW (Opnum 12) REnumDependentServiceSW (Opnum 13) REnumDependentServiceSW (Opnum 13) REnumDependentServiceW (Opnum 14) ROpenSCManagerW (Opnum 15) ROpenSCManagerW (Opnum 16) RQueryServiceConfigW (Opnum 17) RQueryServiceConfigW (Opnum 17) RQueryServiceConfigW (Opnum 17) RQueryServiceConfigW (Opnum 17) RQueryServiceLockStatusW (Opnum 18) | 51 61 61 66 70 71 73 74 75 77 78 88 90 91 92 93 |
| | 3.1.1 Serv 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.4 | Abstract Data Model Timers Initialization Message Processing Events and Sequencing Rules I RCloseServiceHandle (Opnum 0) RControlService (Opnum 1) RDeleteService(Opnum 2) RLockServiceDatabase (Opnum 3) RQueryServiceObjectSecurity (Opnum 4) RSetServiceObjectSecurity (Opnum 5) RQueryServiceStatus (Opnum 6) RSetServiceStatus (Opnum 7) RUnlockServiceDatabase (Opnum 8) RNotifyBootConfigStatus (Opnum 9) RNotifyBootConfigStatus (Opnum 11) RChangeServiceConfigW (Opnum 12) REnumDependentServiceSW (Opnum 13) REnumDependentServicesW (Opnum 14) ROpenSCManagerW (Opnum 15) ROpenSCManagerW (Opnum 15) ROpenServiceConfigW (Opnum 17) RQueryServiceConfigW (Opnum 17) | 51 61 61 66 70 71 73 74 75 77 78 88 90 91 92 93 |

| | 3.1.4.20 | RGetServiceDisplayNameW (Opnum 20) | 96 |
|---|--------------|---|-----|
| | 3.1.4.21 | RGetServiceKeyNameW (Opnum 21) | |
| | 3.1.4.22 | RChangeServiceConfigA (Opnum 23) | 98 |
| | 3.1.4.23 | RCreateServiceA (Opnum 24) | 102 |
| | 3.1.4.24 | REnumDependentServicesA (Opnum 25) | 106 |
| | 3.1.4.25 | REnumServicesStatusA (Opnum 26) | 107 |
| | 3.1.4.26 | ROpenSCManagerA (Opnum 27) | 110 |
| | 3.1.4.27 | ROpenServiceA (Opnum 28) | |
| | 3.1.4.28 | RQueryServiceConfigA (Opnum 29) | |
| | 3.1.4.29 | RQueryServiceLockStatusA (Opnum 30) | |
| | 3.1.4.30 | RStartServiceA (Opnum 31) | |
| | 3.1.4.31 | RGetServiceDisplayNameA (Opnum 32) | |
| | 3.1.4.32 | RGetServiceKeyNameA (Opnum 33) | |
| | 3.1.4.33 | REnumServiceGroupW (Opnum 35) | |
| | 3.1.4.34 | RChangeServiceConfig2A (Opnum 36) | |
| | 3.1.4.35 | RChangeServiceConfig2W (Opnum 37) | |
| | 3.1.4.36 | RQueryServiceConfig2A (Opnum 38) | |
| | 3.1.4.37 | RQueryServiceConfig2W (Opnum 39) | |
| | 3.1.4.38 | RQueryServiceStatusEx (Opnum 40) | |
| | 3.1.4.39 | REnumServicesStatusExA (Opnum 41) | 127 |
| | 3.1.4.40 | REnumServicesStatusExW (Opnum 42) | |
| | 3.1.4.41 | RCreateServiceWOW64A (Opnum 44) | |
| | 3.1.4.42 | RCreateServiceWOW64W (Opnum 45) | 136 |
| | 3.1.4.43 | RNotifyServiceStatusChange (Opnum 47) | 140 |
| | 3.1.4.44 | RGetNotifyResults (Opnum 48) | 142 |
| | 3.1.4.45 | RCloseNotifyHandle (Opnum 49) | |
| | 3.1.4.46 | RControlServiceExA (Opnum 50) | |
| | 3.1.4.47 | RControlServiceExW (Opnum 51) | |
| | 3.1.4.48 | RQueryServiceConfigEx (Opnum 56) | |
| | | er Eventser Local Events | |
| | | version Between ANSI and Unicode String Formats | |
| | | | |
| | 3.2 RPC Rui | ntime Check Notes | 131 |
| 4 | Protocol Ex | camples | 152 |
| | | • | |
| 5 | | | |
| | 5.1 Security | Considerations for Implementers | 153 |
| | 5.2 Index of | Security Parameters | 153 |
| 6 | Appendix A | A: Full IDL | 154 |
| 7 | Appendix B | 3: Product Behavior | 170 |
| 8 | Change Tra | acking | 178 |
| 9 | Index | | 179 |

9

1 Introduction

The Service Control Manager Remote Protocol is a **remote procedure call (RPC)**-based client/server protocol that is used for remotely managing the **Service Control Manager (SCM)**. The SCM is an RPC server that enables **service** configuration and control of service programs. For more information, see [MSDN-WINSVC].

Sections 1.8, 2, and 3 of this specification are normative and can contain the terms MAY, SHOULD, MUST, MUST NOT, and SHOULD NOT as defined in RFC 2119. Sections 1.5 and 1.9 are also normative but cannot contain those terms. All other sections and examples in this specification are informative.

1.1 Glossary

The following terms are defined in <a>[MS-GLOS]:

access control entry (ACE) access control list (ACL) American National Standards Institute (ANSI) character set authentication level **Authentication Service (AS)** code page device interface class discretionary access control list (DACL) globally unique identifier (GUID) **Interface Definition Language (IDL)** Microsoft Interface Definition Language (MIDL) opnum remote procedure call (RPC) **RPC** context handle **RPC** protocol sequence RPC transport security descriptor security identifier (SID) system access control list (SACL) Server Message Block (SMB) Unicode universally unique identifier (UUID) well-known endpoint

The following terms are specific to this document:

delayed start group: A service group initialized following a delay after the initial system boot for the purpose of improving system-boot performance.

load-order group: A service group for the purpose of service loading and initialization ordering.

NUMA Node: An arrangement of processors and memory within a system supporting Non-Uniform Memory Access (NUMA) technology [MSDN-NUMA].

service: A program that is managed by the **Service Control Manager (SCM)**. The execution of this program is governed by the rules defined by the **SCM**.

- **service group:** A set of services that are grouped together for dependency or load-ordering purposes.
- **Service Control Manager (SCM):** An **RPC** server that enables configuration and control of **service** programs.
- **service record:** An entry in the **SCM** database that contains the configuration information associated with a service.
- MAY, SHOULD, MUST, SHOULD NOT, MUST NOT: These terms (in all caps) are used as described in [RFC2119]. All statements of optional behavior use either MAY, SHOULD, or SHOULD NOT.

1.2 References

References to Microsoft Open Specifications documentation do not include a publishing year because links are to the latest version of the documents, which are updated frequently. References to other documents include a publishing year when one is available.

A reference marked "(Archived)" means that the reference document was either retired and is no longer being maintained or was replaced with a new document that provides current implementation details. We archive our documents online [Windows Protocol].

1.2.1 Normative References

We conduct frequent surveys of the normative references to assure their continued availability. If you have any issue with finding a normative reference, please contact dochelp@microsoft.com. We will assist you in finding the relevant information.

[C706] The Open Group, "DCE 1.1: Remote Procedure Call", C706, August 1997, https://www2.opengroup.org/ogsys/catalog/c706

[MS-ADSC] Microsoft Corporation, "Active Directory Schema Classes".

[MS-CIFS] Microsoft Corporation, "Common Internet File System (CIFS) Protocol".

[MS-DTYP] Microsoft Corporation, "Windows Data Types".

[MS-LSAD] Microsoft Corporation, "Local Security Authority (Domain Policy) Remote Protocol".

[MS-RPCE] Microsoft Corporation, "Remote Procedure Call Protocol Extensions".

[MS-SMB] Microsoft Corporation, "Server Message Block (SMB) Protocol".

[MS-UCODEREF] Microsoft Corporation, "Windows Protocols Unicode Reference".

[RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, March 1997, http://www.rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc2119.txt

1.2.2 Informative References

[MS-AZOD] Microsoft Corporation, "Authorization Protocols Overview".

[MS-GLOS] Microsoft Corporation, "Windows Protocols Master Glossary".

[MSDN-CtrlSvc] Microsoft Corporation, "ControlService", http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ms682108(VS.85).asp

8 / 181

[MSDN-CtrlSvcEx] Microsoft Corporation, "ControlServiceEx", http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ms682110(VS.85).aspx

[MSDN-MIDL] Microsoft Corporation, "Microsoft Interface Definition Language (MIDL)", http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ms950375.aspx

[MSDN-NUMA] Microsoft Corporation, "NUMA Support", http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/aa363804(VS.85).aspx

[MSDN-SetSvcStatus] Microsoft Corporation, "SetServiceStatus", http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ms686241(VS.85).aspx

[MSDN-STARTSERVICE] Microsoft Corporation, "StartService", http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ms686321.aspx

[MSDN-WinDriverKit] Microsoft Corporation, "Windows Driver Kit Introduction", http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ff556636(VS.85).aspx

[MSDN-WINSVC] Microsoft Corporation, "Services", http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ms685141.aspx

[SPNNAMES] Microsoft Corporation, "Name Formats for Unique SPNs", http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ms677601.aspx

1.3 Overview

The Service Control Manager Remote Protocol is a client/server protocol used for configuring and controlling service programs running on a remote computer. A remote service management session begins with the client initiating the connection request to the server. If the server grants the request, the connection is established. The client may then make multiple requests to modify, query the configuration, or start and stop services on the server by using the same session until the session is terminated.

A typical Service Control Manager Remote Protocol session involves the client connecting to the server and requesting to open the SCM on the server. If the server accepts the request, it responds with an **RPC context handle** to the client. The client uses this RPC context handle to operate on the server. This usually involves sending another request to the server and specifying the type of operation to perform and any specific parameters associated with that operation. If the server accepts this request, it attempts to perform the specified operation and responds to the client with the result of the operation. After the client is finished operating on the server, it terminates the protocol by sending a request to close the RPC context handle.

The Service Control Manager Remote Protocol maintains an internal database to store service program configurations and state. The Service Control Manager Protocol has exclusive access to this internal database. On one operating system instance there is only one SCM and one corresponding SCM database. Any updates to this internal database are made only through the Service Control Manager Remote Protocol. SCM takes care of serializing all concurrent accesses to the SCM database. The SCM database is resident in memory; it is recreated every time the SCM restarts (after each reboot). Part of the SCM database is retrieved from persistent storage (all information regarding registered services) and partially nonpersistent (current active state of the services). The persistent information is modified by the SCM when a service is added, configured, or deleted. Any attempt to directly modify the persistent part of the database directly in the persistent storage is not a supported scenario and will result in possible inconsistencies. Finally, if SCM were to be forcefully terminated, the operating system will shut down and restart.

1.4 Relationship to Other Protocols

The Service Control Manager Remote Protocol uses RPC as its transport protocol.

1.5 Prerequisites/Preconditions

This protocol requires that the client and server be able to communicate via an RPC connection, as specified in section 2.1.

1.6 Applicability Statement

This protocol is appropriate for managing a service management agent, such as an SCM, on a remote computer.

1.7 Versioning and Capability Negotiation

This document covers versioning issues in the following areas:

- Supported Transports: This protocol uses multiple RPC protocol sequences, as specified in section 2.1.
- Security and Authentication Methods: The RPC server in this protocol requires RPC_C_AUTHN_GSS_NEGOTIATE or RPC_C_AUTHN_WINNT authorization. This is discussed in section 2.1.

1.8 Vendor-Extensible Fields

None.

1.9 Standards Assignments

The Service Control Manager Remote Protocol has no standards assignments, only private assignments made by Microsoft using allocation procedures specified in other protocols.

Microsoft has allocated to this protocol an RPC interface **universally unique identifier (UUID)** (using the procedure specified in [C706]) and a **named pipe** (as specified in [MS-SMB]). The assignments are as follows.

| Parameter | Value |
|--------------------|--|
| RPC interface UUID | {367ABB81-9844-35F1-AD32-98F038001003} |
| Named pipe | \PIPE\svcctl |

2 Messages

The following sections specify how Service Control Manager Remote Protocol messages are transported and specify common data types.

2.1 Transport

The Service Control Manager Remote Protocol MUST use RPC as the transport protocol.

2.1.1 Server

The server interface is identified by UUID 367ABB81-9844-35F1-AD32-98F038001003, version 2.0, using the RPC well-known endpoint "\PIPE\svcctl". The server MUST use RPC over SMB, ncacn_np or RPC over TCP, or ncacn_ip_tcp as the RPC protocol sequence to the RPC implementation, as specified in [MS-RPCE]. The server MUST specify the Simple and Protected GSS-API Negotiation Mechanism (SPNEGO) (0x9) or NT LAN Manager (NTLM) (0xA), or both, as the RPC Authentication Service (as specified in [MS-RPCE]). See [MS-RPCE] section 3.3.1.5.2.2 and [C706] section 13.

2.1.2 Client

The client MUST use RPC over SMB, ncacn_np (as specified in [MS-RPCE]) or RPC over TCP, ncacn_ip_tcp (as specified in [MS-RPCE]) as the RPC protocol sequence to communicate with the server. The client MUST specify either "Simple and Protected GSS-API Negotiation Mechanism (SPNEGO)" (0x9) or "NT LAN Manager (NTLM)" (0xA), as specified in [MS-RPCE], as the Authentication Service. When using "SPNEGO" as the Authentication Service, the client SHOULD supply a service principal name (SPN) of "host/hostname" where hostname is the actual name of the server to which the client is connecting and host is the literal string "host/" (for more information, see [SPNNAMES]).

The RPC client MAY use an authentication level of RPC C AUTHN LEVEL PKT PRIVACY.<1>

2.2 Common Data Types

In addition to RPC base types and definitions specified in [C706] and [MS-RPCE], the following sections use these definitions, as specified in [MS-DTYP]. Unless specified, all characters are accepted for the strings described in each section.

- BOOL
- BYTE
- CHAR
- DWORD
- LPCSTR
- LPCWSTR
- LPWSTR
- PSTR
- UCHAR

- VOID
- WCHAR

The additional data types given in the following sections are defined in the **MIDL** specification of this RPC interface.

2.2.1 SECURITY_INFORMATION

The following bit flags indicate which components to include in a **SECURITY_DESCRIPTOR** structure that clients and servers can use to specify access types.

| Value | Meaning |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| DACL_SECURITY_INFORMATION 0x00000004 | If set, the security descriptor MUST include the object's discretionary access control list (DACL). DACL information is specified in [MS-AZOD] section 1.1.1.3. |
| GROUP_SECURITY_INFORMATION 0x00000002 | If set, specifies the security identifier (SID) , as defined in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.2, (LSAPR_SID) of the object's primary group. Primary group information is specified in [MS-DTYP]. |
| OWNER_SECURITY_INFORMATION 0x00000001 | If set, specifies the security identifier (SID) (LSAPR_SID) of the object's owner. |
| SACL_SECURITY_INFORMATION 0x00000008 | If set, the security descriptor MUST include the object's system access control list (SACL) . SACL information is specified in [MS-AZOD] section 1.1.1.3. |

This type is declared as follows:

typedef unsigned long SECURITY INFORMATION;

2.2.2 SVCCTL_HANDLEA

An RPC binding handle to the server, represented as an **American National Standards Institute (ANSI) character set** string. This ANSI string and all ANSI references in the rest of this document use the ANSI **code page** specified by the operating system.

This type is declared as follows:

typedef [handle] LPSTR SVCCTL HANDLEA;

2.2.3 SVCCTL_HANDLEW

An RPC binding handle represented as a Unicode string.

This type is declared as follows:

typedef [handle] wchar t* SVCCTL HANDLEW;

12 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

2.2.4 SC_RPC_HANDLE

Defines an RPC context handle to the SCM or a service on the server.

```
typedef [context_handle] PVOID SC_RPC_HANDLE;
typedef SC_RPC_HANDLE* LPSC_RPC_HANDLE;
```

2.2.5 SC_RPC_LOCK

Defines an RPC context handle to a locked SCM database on the server.

```
typedef [context_handle] PVOID SC_RPC_LOCK;
typedef SC RPC LOCK* LPSC RPC LOCK;
```

2.2.6 SC_NOTIFY_RPC_HANDLE

Defines an RPC context handle used to monitor changes on a service on the server.

```
typedef [context_handle] PVOID SC_NOTIFY_RPC_HANDLE;
typedef SC_NOTIFY_RPC_HANDLE* LPSC_NOTIFY_RPC_HANDLE;
```

2.2.7 BOUNDED_DWORD_4K

A 4-kilobyte ranged **DWORD** data type used for the size given by reference in an in/out parameter.

```
typedef [range(0, 1024 * 4)] DWORD BOUNDED_DWORD_4K;
typedef BOUNDED_DWORD_4K* LPBOUNDED_DWORD_4K;
```

BOUNDED_DWORD_4K

A 4-kilobyte ranged **DWORD** used for size given by reference in an in/out parameter.

LPBOUNDED DWORD 4K

Pointer to a BOUNDED_DWORD_4K.

13 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

2.2.8 BOUNDED_DWORD_8K

An 8-kilobyte ranged **DWORD** data type used for the size given by reference in an in/out parameter.

```
typedef [range(0, 1024 * 8)] DWORD BOUNDED_DWORD_8K;
typedef BOUNDED DWORD 8K* LPBOUNDED DWORD 8K;
```

BOUNDED DWORD 8K

An 8-kilobyte ranged **DWORD** used for size given by reference in an in/out parameter.

LPBOUNDED_DWORD_8K

Pointer to a BOUNDED_DWORD_8K.

2.2.9 BOUNDED_DWORD_256K

A 256-kilobyte ranged **DWORD** data type used for the size given by reference in an in/out parameter.

```
typedef [range(0, 1024 * 256)] DWORD BOUNDED_DWORD_256K;
typedef BOUNDED DWORD 256K* LPBOUNDED DWORD 256K;
```

BOUNDED DWORD 256K

A 256-kilobyte ranged **DWORD** used for size given by reference in an in/out parameter.

LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K

Pointer to a BOUNDED_DWORD_256K.

2.2.10 ENUM_SERVICE_STATUSA

The **ENUM_SERVICE_STATUSA** structure defines the name and status of a service in an SCM database and returns information about the service. String values are stored in ANSI.

```
typedef struct _ENUM_SERVICE_STATUSA {
  LPSTR lpServiceName;
  LPSTR lpDisplayName;
  SERVICE_STATUS ServiceStatus;
} ENUM_SERVICE_STATUSA,
  *LPENUM_SERVICE_STATUSA;
```

IpServiceName: A pointer to a null-terminated string that names a service in an SCM database.

The forward slash, back slash, comma, and space characters are illegal in service names.

14 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

IpDisplayName: A pointer to a null-terminated string that user interface programs use to identify the service.

ServiceStatus: A **SERVICE STATUS (section 2.2.47)** structure that contains status information.

2.2.11 ENUM_SERVICE_STATUSW

The **ENUM_SERVICE_STATUSW** structure defines the name and status of a service in an SCM database and returns information about the service. String values are stored in Unicode.

```
typedef struct _ENUM_SERVICE_STATUSW {
  LPWSTR lpServiceName;
  LPWSTR lpDisplayName;
  SERVICE_STATUS ServiceStatus;
} ENUM_SERVICE_STATUSW,
*LPENUM_SERVICE_STATUSW;
```

IpServiceName: A pointer to a null-terminated string that names a service in an SCM database.

The forward slash, back slash, comma, and space characters are illegal in service names.

IpDisplayName: A pointer to a null-terminated string that user interface programs use to identify the service.

ServiceStatus: A **SERVICE STATUS (section 2.2.47)** structure that contains status information.

2.2.12 ENUM_SERVICE_STATUS_PROCESSA

The **ENUM_SERVICE_STATUS_PROCESSA** structure contains information used by the **REnumServicesStatusExA** method to return the name of a service in an SCM database. The structure also returns information about the service. String values are stored in ANSI.

```
typedef struct _ENUM_SERVICE_STATUS_PROCESSA {
   LPSTR lpServiceName;
   LPSTR lpDisplayName;
   SERVICE_STATUS_PROCESS ServiceStatusProcess;
} ENUM_SERVICE_STATUS_PROCESSA,
   *LPENUM SERVICE STATUS PROCESSA;
```

IpServiceName: A pointer to a null-terminated string that names a service in an SCM database.

The forward slash, back slash, comma, and space characters are illegal in service names.

IpDisplayName: A pointer to a null-terminated string that contains the display name of the service.

ServiceStatusProcess: A **SERVICE STATUS PROCESS (section 2.2.49)** structure that contains status information for the **IpServiceName** service.

15 / 181

2.2.13 ENUM_SERVICE_STATUS_PROCESSW

The **ENUM_SERVICE_STATUS_PROCESSW** structure contains information used by the **REnumServicesStatusExW** method to return the name of a service in an SCM database. The structure also returns information about the service. String values are stored in Unicode.

```
typedef struct _ENUM_SERVICE_STATUS_PROCESSW {
  LPWSTR lpServiceName;
  LPWSTR lpDisplayName;
  SERVICE_STATUS_PROCESS ServiceStatusProcess;
} ENUM_SERVICE_STATUS_PROCESSW,
  *LPENUM SERVICE STATUS PROCESSW;
```

IpServiceName: A pointer to a null-terminated string that names a service in an SCM database.

The forward slash, back slash, comma, and space characters are illegal in service names.

IpDisplayName: A pointer to a null-terminated string that contains the display name of the service.

ServiceStatusProcess: A **SERVICE STATUS PROCESS (section 2.2.49)** structure that contains status information for the **IpServiceName** service.

2.2.14 QUERY_SERVICE_CONFIGA

The **QUERY_SERVICE_CONFIGA** structure defines configuration information about an installed service. String values are stored in ANSI.

```
typedef struct _QUERY_SERVICE_CONFIGA {
  DWORD dwServiceType;
  DWORD dwStartType;
  DWORD dwErrorControl;
  LPSTR lpBinaryPathName;
  LPSTR lpLoadOrderGroup;
  DWORD dwTagId;
  LPSTR lpDependencies;
  LPSTR lpServiceStartName;
  LPSTR lpDisplayName;
} QUERY_SERVICE_CONFIGA,
*LPQUERY SERVICE CONFIGA;
```

dwServiceType: The type of service. This member MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| SERVICE_KERNEL_DRIVER 0x00000001 | A driver service. These are services that manage devices on the system. |
| SERVICE_FILE_SYSTEM_DRIVER 0x00000002 | A file system driver service. These are services that manage file systems on the system. |
| SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS 0x00000010 | A service that runs in its own process. |

| Value | Meaning |
|--|--|
| SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS 0x00000020 | A service that shares a process with other services. |

dwStartType: Defines when to start the service. This member MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|----------------------------------|---|
| SERVICE_BOOT_START 0x00000000 | Starts the driver service when the system boots up. This value is valid only for driver services. |
| SERVICE_SYSTEM_START 0x00000001 | Starts the driver service when the system boots up. This value is valid only for driver services. The services marked SERVICE_SYSTEM_START are started after all SERVICE_BOOT_START services have been started. |
| SERVICE_AUTO_START 0x00000002 | A service started automatically by the SCM during system startup. |
| SERVICE_DEMAND_START 0x00000003 | Starts the service when a client requests the SCM to start the service. |
| SERVICE_DISABLED 0x00000004 | A service that cannot be started. Attempts to start the service result in the error code ERROR_SERVICE_DISABLED. |

dwErrorControl: The severity of the error if this service fails to start during startup, and the action that the SCM should take if failure occurs.

| Value | Meaning |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| SERVICE_ERROR_IGNORE 0x000000000 | The SCM ignores the error and continues the startup operation. |
| SERVICE_ERROR_NORMAL 0x00000001 | The SCM logs the error in the event log and continues the startup operation. |
| SERVICE_ERROR_SEVERE 0x000000002 | The SCM logs the error in the event log. If the last-known good configuration is being started, the startup operation continues. Otherwise, the system is restarted with the last-known good configuration. |
| SERVICE_ERROR_CRITICAL 0x000000003 | The SCM SHOULD log the error in the event log if possible. If the last-known good configuration is being started, the startup operation fails. Otherwise, the system is restarted with the last-known good configuration. |

IpBinaryPathName: A pointer to a null-terminated string that contains the fully qualified path to the service binary file. The path MAY include arguments. If the path contains a space, it MUST be quoted so that it is correctly interpreted. For example, "d:\\my share\\myservice.exe" should be specified as "\"d:\\my share\\myservice.exe\"".

IpLoadOrderGroup: A pointer to a null-terminated string that names the **service group** for load-ordering of which this service is a member. If the pointer is **NULL** or if it points to an empty string, the service does not belong to a group.

dwTagId: A unique tag value for this service within the service group specified by the *lpLoadOrderGroup* parameter. A value of 0 indicates that the service has not been assigned a tag.

IpDependencies: A pointer to an array of null-separated names of services or names of service groups that MUST start before this service. The array is doubly null-terminated. Service group names are prefixed with a "+" character (to distinguish them from service names). If the pointer is **NULL** or if it points to an empty string, the service has no dependencies. Cyclic dependency between services is not allowed. The character set is ANSI. Dependency on a service means that this service can only run if the service it depends on is running. Dependency on a group means that this service can run if at least one member of the group is running after an attempt to start all members of the group.

IpServiceStartName: A pointer to a null-terminated string that contains the service name.

IpDisplayName: A pointer to a null-terminated string that contains the service display name.

2.2.15 QUERY_SERVICE_CONFIGW

The **QUERY_SERVICE_CONFIGW** structure defines configuration information about an installed service. String values are stored in Unicode.

```
typedef struct _QUERY_SERVICE_CONFIGW {
   DWORD dwServiceType;
   DWORD dwStartType;
   DWORD dwErrorControl;
   LPWSTR lpBinaryPathName;
   LPWSTR lpLoadOrderGroup;
   DWORD dwTagId;
   LPWSTR lpDependencies;
   LPWSTR lpServiceStartName;
   LPWSTR lpDisplayName;
} QUERY_SERVICE_CONFIGW,
*LPQUERY_SERVICE_CONFIGW;
```

dwServiceType: The type of service. This member MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|---|--|
| SERVICE_KERNEL_DRIVER 0x00000001 | A driver service. These are services that manage devices on the system. |
| SERVICE_FILE_SYSTEM_DRIVER 0x000000002 | A file system driver service. These are services that manage file systems on the system. |
| SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS 0x00000010 | A service that runs in its own process. |
| SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS 0x00000020 | A service that shares a process with other services. |

dwStartType: Defines when to start the service. This member MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|----------------------------------|---|
| SERVICE_BOOT_START 0x00000000 | Starts the driver service when the system boots up. This value is valid only for driver services. |
| SERVICE_SYSTEM_START 0x00000001 | Starts the driver service when the system boots up. This value is valid only for driver services. The services marked SERVICE_SYSTEM_START are started after all SERVICE_BOOT_START services have been started. |
| SERVICE_AUTO_START 0x00000002 | A service started automatically by the SCM during system startup. |
| SERVICE_DEMAND_START 0x00000003 | Starts the service when a client requests the SCM to start the service. |
| SERVICE_DISABLED 0x00000004 | A service that cannot be started. Attempts to start the service result in the error code ERROR_SERVICE_DISABLED. |

dwErrorControl: The severity of the error if this service fails to start during startup and the action the SCM should take if failure occurs.

| Value | Meaning |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| SERVICE_ERROR_IGNORE 0x000000000 | The SCM ignores the error and continues the startup operation. |
| SERVICE_ERROR_NORMAL 0x00000001 | The SCM logs the error in the event log and continues the startup operation. |
| SERVICE_ERROR_SEVERE 0x000000002 | The SCM logs the error in the event log. If the last-known good configuration is being started, the startup operation continues. Otherwise, the system is restarted with the last-known good configuration. |
| SERVICE_ERROR_CRITICAL 0x00000003 | The SCM SHOULD log the error in the event log if possible. If the last-known good configuration is being started, the startup operation fails. Otherwise, the system is restarted with the last-known good configuration. |

IpBinaryPathName: A pointer to a null-terminated string that contains the fully qualified path to the service binary file. The path MAY include arguments. If the path contains a space, it MUST be quoted so that it is correctly interpreted. For example, "d:\\my share\\myservice.exe" should be specified as "\"d:\\my share\\myservice.exe\"".

IpLoadOrderGroup: A pointer to a null-terminated string that names the service group for load ordering of which this service is a member. If the pointer is **NULL** or if it points to an empty string, the service does not belong to a group.

dwTagId: A unique tag value for this service in the service group. A value of 0 indicates that the service has not been assigned a tag.

IpDependencies: A pointer to an array of null-separated names of services or service groups that MUST start before this service. The array is doubly null-terminated. Service group names are prefixed with a "+" character (to distinguish them from service names). If the pointer is **NULL** or if it points to an empty string, the service has no dependencies. Cyclic dependency between services is not allowed. The character set is Unicode. Dependency on a service means

that this service can only run if the service it depends on is running. Dependency on a group means that this service can run if at least one member of the group is running after an attempt to start all members of the group.

IpServiceStartName: A pointer to a null-terminated string that contains the service start (key) name.

IpDisplayName: A pointer to a null-terminated string that contains the service display name.

2.2.16 QUERY_SERVICE_LOCK_STATUSA

The **QUERY_SERVICE_LOCK_STATUSA** structure defines information about the lock status of an SCM database. String values are stored in ANSI.

```
typedef struct {
  DWORD fIsLocked;
  char* lpLockOwner;
  DWORD dwLockDuration;
} QUERY_SERVICE_LOCK_STATUSA,
*LPQUERY SERVICE LOCK STATUSA;
```

fIsLocked: The lock status of the database. If this member is nonzero, the database is locked. If it is 0, the database is unlocked.

IpLockOwner: A pointer to a null-terminated string that contains the name of the user that acquired the lock.

dwLockDuration: The elapsed time, in seconds, since the lock was first acquired.

2.2.17 QUERY_SERVICE_LOCK_STATUSW

The **QUERY_SERVICE_LOCK_STATUSW** structure defines information about the lock status of an SCM database. String values are stored in Unicode.

```
typedef struct _QUERY_SERVICE_LOCK_STATUSW {
   DWORD fIsLocked;
   LPWSTR lpLockOwner;
   DWORD dwLockDuration;
} QUERY_SERVICE_LOCK_STATUSW,
*LPQUERY_SERVICE_LOCK_STATUSW;
```

fIsLocked: The lock status of the database. If this member is nonzero, the database is locked. If it is 0, the database is unlocked.

IpLockOwner: A pointer to a null-terminated string that contains the name of the user that acquired the lock.

dwLockDuration: The elapsed time, in seconds, since the lock was first acquired.

2.2.18 SC_ACTION_TYPE

The **SC_ACTION_TYPE** enumeration specifies action levels for the **Type** member of the **SC_ACTION** structure.

20 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

```
typedef [v1_enum] enum _SC_ACTION_TYPE
{
    SC_ACTION_NONE = 0,
    SC_ACTION_RESTART = 1,
    SC_ACTION_REBOOT = 2,
    SC_ACTION_RUN_COMMAND = 3
} SC_ACTION_TYPE;
```

SC_ACTION_NONE: No action.

SC_ACTION_RESTART: Restart the service.

SC_ACTION_REBOOT: Reboot the computer.

SC_ACTION_RUN_COMMAND: Run a command.

2.2.19 SC_ACTION

The **SC_ACTION** structure defines an action that the SCM can perform.

```
typedef struct {
   SC_ACTION_TYPE Type;
   DWORD Delay;
} SC_ACTION,
   *LPSC ACTION;
```

Type: The action to be performed. This member MUST be one of the values from the **SC ACTION TYPE** (section 2.2.18) enumeration.

Delay: The time, in milliseconds, to wait before performing the specified action.

2.2.20 SC_ENUM_TYPE

The **SC_ENUM_TYPE** enumeration specifies information levels for the <u>REnumServicesStatusExA</u> and <u>REnumServicesStatusExW</u> methods.

```
typedef [v1_enum] enum
{
   SC_ENUM_PROCESS_INFO = 0
} SC_ENUM_TYPE;
```

SC_ENUM_PROCESS_INFO: Information level

2.2.21 SC_RPC_CONFIG_INFOA

The **SC_RPC_CONFIG_INFOA** structure defines the service configuration based on a supplied level. String values are stored in ANSI.

```
typedef struct _SC_RPC_CONFIG_INFOA {
  DWORD dwInfoLevel;
  [switch_is(dwInfoLevel)] union {
    [case(1)]
    LPSERVICE_DESCRIPTIONA psd;
```

21 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

```
[case(2)]
     LPSERVICE_FAILURE_ACTIONSA psfa;
    [case(3)]
     LPSERVICE DELAYED AUTO START INFO psda;
    [case(4)]
      LPSERVICE FAILURE ACTIONS FLAG psfaf;
    [case(5)]
     LPSERVICE SID INFO pssid;
    [case(6)]
     LPSERVICE RPC REQUIRED PRIVILEGES INFO psrp;
     LPSERVICE PRESHUTDOWN INFO psps;
    [case(8)]
      PSERVICE TRIGGER INFO psti;
    [case (9)]
     LPSERVICE PREFERRED NODE INFO pspn;
    [case(10)]
     PSERVICE RUNLEVEL psri;
    [case(11)]
     PSERVICE MANAGEDACCOUNT INFO psma;
} SC RPC CONFIG INFOA;
```

dwInfoLevel: A <u>DWORD</u> value that indicates the type of configuration information in the included data.

psd: A structure that contains a description of the service, as specified in section 2.2.34.

psfa: A structure that contains a list of failure actions, as specified in section 2.2.39.<2>

psda: A structure that defines whether or not the service is part of the **delayed start group**, as specified in section 2.2.33.<3>

psfaf: A structure that defines if failure actions are queued when the service exits with a nonzero error code, as specified in section 2.2.41.<4>

pssid: A structure that defines the type of service SID, as specified in section 2.2.46.<5>

psrp: A structure that defines the privileges required by the service, as specified in section 2.2.48.<6>

psps: A structure that defines the pre-shutdown settings for the service, as specified in section 2.2.45.<7>

psti: A structure that defines the trigger settings for the service, as specified in section 2.2.54.<8>

pspn: A structure that defines the preferred node information for the service, as specified in section 2.2.55.<9>

psri: A structure that defines the lowest run-level information for a service, as specified in section 2.2.56.<10>

psma: A structure that defines whether a service should use a managed service account, as specified in section <u>2.2.57</u>.<11>

2.2.22 SC_RPC_CONFIG_INFOW

The **SC_RPC_CONFIG_INFOW** structure <12> defines, based on a supplied level, either the service configuration or a list of failure actions. String values are stored as Unicode.

```
typedef struct _SC_RPC_CONFIG_INFOW {
 DWORD dwInfoLevel;
 [switch is(dwInfoLevel)] union {
    [case(1)]
     LPSERVICE DESCRIPTIONW psd;
    [case(2)]
     LPSERVICE FAILURE ACTIONSW psfa;
    [case(3)]
     LPSERVICE DELAYED AUTO START INFO psda;
     LPSERVICE FAILURE ACTIONS FLAG psfaf;
    [case(5)]
     LPSERVICE SID INFO pssid;
    [case(6)]
     LPSERVICE RPC REQUIRED PRIVILEGES INFO psrp;
    [case(7)]
     LPSERVICE PRESHUTDOWN INFO psps;
    [case(8)]
     PSERVICE TRIGGER INFO psti;
     LPSERVICE PREFERRED NODE INFO pspn;
    [case(10)]
     PSERVICE RUNLEVEL psri;
   [case(11)]
     PSERVICE MANAGEDACCOUNT INFO psma;
} SC RPC CONFIG INFOW;
```

dwInfoLevel: A value that indicates the type of configuration information in the included data.

psd: A structure that contains a description of the service, as specified in section 2.2.35.

psfa: A structure that contains a list of failure actions, as specified in section 2.2.40.

psda: A structure that specifies whether the service is part of the delayed start group, as specified in section 2.2.33.

psfaf: A structure that specifies whether failure actions are queued when the service exits with a nonzero error code, as specified in section 2.2.41.

pssid: A structure that defines the type of service SID, as specified in section 2.2.46.

psrp: A structure that defines the privileges required by the service, as specified in section 2.2.48.

psps: A structure that defines the pre-shutdown settings for the service, as specified in section 2.2.45.

psti: A structure that defines the trigger settings for the service, as specified in section 2.2.54.<13>

pspn: A structure that defines the preferred node information for the service, as specified in section 2.2.55.<14>

psri: A structure that defines the lowest run-level information for a service, as specified in section 2.2.56.<15>

psma: A structure that defines whether a service should use a managed service account, as specified in section 2.2.57.<16>

2.2.23 SC_RPC_NOTIFY_PARAMS

The **SC_RPC_NOTIFY_PARAMS** structure <17> contains the parameters associated with the notification information of the service status.

```
typedef struct _SC_RPC_NOTIFY_PARAMS {
   DWORD dwInfoLevel;
   [switch_is(dwInfoLevel)] union {
      [case(1)]
        PSERVICE_NOTIFY_STATUS_CHANGE_PARAMS_1 pStatusChangeParam1;
      [case(2)]
        PSERVICE_NOTIFY_STATUS_CHANGE_PARAMS_2 pStatusChangeParams;
   };
} SC_RPC_NOTIFY_PARAMS;
```

dwInfoLevel: A value that indicates the version of the notification structure being used.

pStatusChangeParam1: A <u>SERVICE NOTIFY STATUS CHANGE PARAMS 1 (section 2.2.43)</u> structure that contains the service status notification information.

pStatusChangeParams: A <u>PSERVICE NOTIFY STATUS CHANGE PARAMS 2 (section 2.2.44)</u> structure that contains the service status notification information.

2.2.24 SC_RPC_NOTIFY_PARAMS_LIST

The **SC_RPC_NOTIFY_PARAMS_LIST** structure<a> defines an array of service state change parameters.

```
typedef struct _SC_RPC_NOTIFY_PARAMS_LIST {
   BOUNDED_DWORD_4K cElements;
   [size_is(cElements)] SC_RPC_NOTIFY_PARAMS NotifyParamsArray[];
} SC_RPC_NOTIFY_PARAMS_LIST,
   *PSC_RPC_NOTIFY_PARAMS_LIST;
```

cElements: The number of elements in the array.

NotifyParamsArray: An array of SC RPC NOTIFY PARAMS (section 2.2.23) structures.

2.2.25 SC_RPC_SERVICE_CONTROL_IN_PARAMSA

The **SC_RPC_SERVICE_CONTROL_IN_PARAMSA** union contains information associated with the service control parameters. String values are in ANSI.

typedef

24 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

```
[switch_type(DWORD)]
union _SC_RPC_SERVICE_CONTROL_IN_PARAMSA {
  [case(1)]
    PSERVICE_CONTROL_STATUS_REASON_IN_PARAMSA psrInParams;
} SC_RPC_SERVICE_CONTROL_IN_PARAMSA,
*PSC_RPC_SERVICE_CONTROL_IN_PARAMSA;
```

psrInParams: A structure that contains the service control parameter associated with a control as specified in section <u>2.2.30</u>.

2.2.26 SC_RPC_SERVICE_CONTROL_IN_PARAMSW

The **SC_RPC_SERVICE_CONTROL_IN_PARAMSW** union contains information associated with the service control parameters. String values are in Unicode.

```
typedef
[switch_type(DWORD)]
  union _SC_RPC_SERVICE_CONTROL_IN_PARAMSW {
  [case(1)]
    PSERVICE_CONTROL_STATUS_REASON_IN_PARAMSW psrInParams;
} SC_RPC_SERVICE_CONTROL_IN_PARAMSW,
*PSC_RPC_SERVICE_CONTROL_IN_PARAMSW;
```

psrInParams: A structure that contains the service control parameter associated with a control as specified in section 2.2.31.

2.2.27 SC_RPC_SERVICE_CONTROL_OUT_PARAMSA

The **SC_RPC_SERVICE_CONTROL_OUT_PARAMSA** union contains resulting status information associated with the service control parameters. String values are in ANSI.

```
typedef
[switch_type(DWORD)]
  union _SC_RPC_SERVICE_CONTROL_OUT_PARAMSA {
  [case(1)]
    PSERVICE_CONTROL_STATUS_REASON_OUT_PARAMS psrOutParams;
} SC_RPC_SERVICE_CONTROL_OUT_PARAMSA,
*PSC_RPC_SERVICE_CONTROL_OUT_PARAMSA;
```

psrOutParams: A structure that contains the resulting status information associated with the service control parameter associated with a control as specified in section <u>2.2.32</u>.

2.2.28 SC_RPC_SERVICE_CONTROL_OUT_PARAMSW

The **SC_RPC_SERVICE_CONTROL_OUT_PARAMSW** union contains resulting status information associated with the service control parameters. String values are in Unicode.

```
typedef
[switch_type(DWORD)]
  union _SC_RPC_SERVICE_CONTROL_OUT_PARAMSW {
  [case(1)]
    PSERVICE_CONTROL_STATUS_REASON_OUT_PARAMS psrOutParams;
} SC_RPC_SERVICE_CONTROL_OUT_PARAMSW,
```

25 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

```
*PSC RPC SERVICE CONTROL OUT PARAMSW;
```

psrOutParams: A structure that contains the resulting status information associated with the service control parameter associated with a control as specified in section 2.2.32.

2.2.29 SC_STATUS_TYPE

The **SC_STATUS_TYPE** enumeration specifies the information level for the **RQueryServiceStatusEx** method.

```
typedef [v1_enum] enum
{
   SC_STATUS_PROCESS_INFO = 0
} SC_STATUS_TYPE;
```

SC_STATUS_PROCESS_INFO: The information level

2.2.30 SERVICE_CONTROL_STATUS_REASON_IN_PARAMSA

The **SERVICE_CONTROL_STATUS_REASON_IN_PARAMSA** structure \leq 19> contains the reason associated with the SERVICE_CONTROL_STOP control. String values are in ANSI.

```
typedef struct _SERVICE_CONTROL_STATUS_REASON_IN_PARAMSA {
   DWORD dwReason;
   [string, range(0, SC_MAX_COMMENT_LENGTH)]
   LPSTR pszComment;
} SERVICE_CONTROL_STATUS_REASON_IN_PARAMSA,
*PSERVICE_CONTROL_STATUS_REASON_IN_PARAMSA;
```

dwReason: The reason associated with the SERVICE_CONTROL_STOP control. This member MUST be set to a combination of one general reason code, one major reason code, and one minor reason code.

| 4 | Ge | ene | ral | | Ma | ajoı | r | | | | | | | | | | Minor | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|-----|-----|---|----|------|---|---|---|---|--------|---|---|---|---|---|-------|---|---|---|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--------|---|
| (| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 1 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 2 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 3 0 | 1 |

The following are the general reason codes.

| Value | Meaning |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| SERVICE_STOP_CUSTOM 0x20000000 | The reason code is defined by the user. If this flag is not present, the reason code is defined by the system. If this flag is specified with a system reason code, the function call fails. |
| | Users can create custom major reason codes in the range SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MAJOR_MIN_CUSTOM (0x00400000) through SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MAJOR_MAX_CUSTOM (0x00ff0000) and minor reason codes in the range SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_MIN_CUSTOM (0x00000100) through SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_MAX_CUSTOM (0x0000FFFF). |

26 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

| Value | Meaning |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| SERVICE_STOP_PLANNED 0x400000000 | The service stop was planned. |
| SERVICE_STOP_UNPLANNED 0x100000000 | The service stop was not planned. |

The following are the major reason codes.

| Value | Meaning |
|--|------------------------|
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MAJOR_APPLICATION 0x00050000 | Application issue |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MAJOR_HARDWARE 0x00020000 | Hardware issue |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MAJOR_NONE 0x00060000 | No major reason |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MAJOR_OPERATINGSYSTEM 0x00030000 | Operating system issue |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MAJOR_OTHER 0x00010000 | Other issue |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MAJOR_SOFTWARE 0x00040000 | Software issue |

The following are the minor reason codes.

| Value | Meaning | | | | | |
|---|----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_DISK 0x00000008 | Disk | | | | | |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_ENVIRONMENT 0x0000000a | Environment | | | | | |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_HARDWARE_DRIVER 0x0000000b | Driver | | | | | |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_HUNG 0x00000006 | Unresponsive | | | | | |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_INSTALLATION 0x00000003 | Installation | | | | | |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_MAINTENANCE 0x00000002 | Maintenance | | | | | |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_MMC 0x00000016 | MMC issue | | | | | |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_NETWORK_CONNECTIVITY 0x00000011 | Network connectivity | | | | | |

| Value | Meaning |
|--|---------------------------|
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_NETWORKCARD 0x00000009 | Network card |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_NONE 0x00000017 | No minor reason |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_OTHER 0x00000001 | Other issue |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_OTHERDRIVER 0x0000000c | Other driver event |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_RECONFIG 0x00000005 | Reconfigure |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_SECURITY 0x00000010 | Security issue |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_SECURITYFIX 0x0000000f | Security update |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_SECURITYFIX_UNINSTALL 0x00000015 | Security update uninstall |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_SERVICEPACK 0x0000000d | Service pack |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_SERVICEPACK_UNINSTALL 0x00000013 | Service pack uninstall |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_SOFTWARE_UPDATE 0x0000000e | Software update |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_SOFTWARE_UPDATE_UNINSTALL 0x00000014 | Software update uninstall |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_UNSTABLE 0x00000007 | Unstable |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_UPGRADE 0x00000004 | Installation of software |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_WMI 0x00000012 | WMI issue |

pszComment: A pointer to a string that specifies a comment associated with the *dwReason* parameter. String values are in ANSI.

2.2.31 SERVICE_CONTROL_STATUS_REASON_IN_PARAMSW

The **SERVICE_CONTROL_STATUS_REASON_IN_PARAMSW** structure \leq contains the reason associated with the SERVICE_CONTROL_STOP. String values are in Unicode.

```
typedef struct _SERVICE_CONTROL_STATUS_REASON_IN_PARAMSW {
   DWORD dwReason;
   [string, range(0, SC_MAX_COMMENT_LENGTH)]
```

28 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

dwReason: The reason associated with the SERVICE_CONTROL_STOP control. This member MUST be set to a combination of one general reason code, one major reason code, and one minor reason code.

| Ge | General Major | | | | | | | | | | | | | Minor | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--------|---|---|---|-------|---|---|---|---|---|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 1 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 2 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 3 | 1 |

The following are the general reason codes.

| Value | Meaning | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| SERVICE_STOP_CUSTOM 0x20000000 | The reason code is defined by the user. If this flag is not present, the reason code is defined by the system. If this flag is specified with a system reason code, the function call fails. | | | | | | | |
| | Users can create custom major reason codes in the range SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MAJOR_MIN_CUSTOM (0x00400000) through SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MAJOR_MAX_CUSTOM (0x00ff0000) and minor reason codes in the range SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_MIN_CUSTOM (0x00000100) through SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_MAX_CUSTOM (0x0000FFFF). | | | | | | | |
| SERVICE_STOP_PLANNED 0x40000000 | The service stop was planned. | | | | | | | |
| SERVICE_STOP_UNPLANNED 0x100000000 | The service stop was not planned. | | | | | | | |

The following are the major reason codes.

| Value | Meaning |
|--|------------------------|
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MAJOR_APPLICATION 0x00050000 | Application issue |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MAJOR_HARDWARE 0x00020000 | Hardware issue |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MAJOR_NONE 0x00060000 | No major reason |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MAJOR_OPERATINGSYSTEM 0x00030000 | Operating system issue |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MAJOR_OTHER 0x00010000 | Other issue |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MAJOR_SOFTWARE | Software issue |

| Value | Meaning |
|------------|---------|
| 0x00040000 | |

The following are the minor reason codes.

| Value | Meaning |
|--|---------------------------|
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_DISK 0x00000008 | Disk |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_ENVIRONMENT 0x0000000a | Environment |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_HARDWARE_DRIVER 0x0000000b | Driver |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_HUNG 0x00000006 | Unresponsive |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_INSTALLATION 0x00000003 | Installation |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_MAINTENANCE 0x00000002 | Maintenance |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_MMC 0x00000016 | MMC issue |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_NETWORK_CONNECTIVITY 0x00000011 | Network connectivity |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_NETWORKCARD 0x00000009 | Network card |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_NONE 0x00000017 | No minor reason |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_OTHER 0x00000001 | Other issue |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_OTHERDRIVER 0x0000000c | Other driver event |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_RECONFIG 0x00000005 | Reconfigure |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_SECURITY 0x00000010 | Security issue |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_SECURITYFIX 0x0000000f | Security update |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_SECURITYFIX_UNINSTALL 0x00000015 | Security update uninstall |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_SERVICEPACK 0x000000d | Service pack |

| Value | Meaning |
|--|---------------------------|
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_SERVICEPACK_UNINSTALL 0x00000013 | Service pack uninstall |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_SOFTWARE_UPDATE 0x0000000e | Software update |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_SOFTWARE_UPDATE_UNINSTALL 0x00000014 | Software update uninstall |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_UNSTABLE 0x000000007 | Unstable |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_UPGRADE 0x00000004 | Installation of software |
| SERVICE_STOP_REASON_MINOR_WMI 0x00000012 | WMI issue |

pszComment: A pointer to a string that specifies a comment associated with the *dwReason* parameter. String values are in Unicode.

2.2.32 SERVICE_CONTROL_STATUS_REASON_OUT_PARAMS

The **SERVICE_CONTROL_STATUS_REASON_OUT_PARAMS** structure<a>21> contains the status of the service.

```
typedef struct _SERVICE_CONTROL_STATUS_REASON_OUT_PARAMS {
    SERVICE_STATUS_PROCESS ServiceStatus;
} SERVICE_CONTROL_STATUS_REASON_OUT_PARAMS,
    *PSERVICE_CONTROL_STATUS_REASON_OUT_PARAMS;
```

ServiceStatus: A **SERVICE STATUS PROCESS (section 2.2.49)** structure that contains the current status of the service.

2.2.33 SERVICE_DELAYED_AUTO_START_INFO

The **SERVICE_DELAYED_AUTO_START_INFO** structure<<22> defines the delayed autostart setting of an autostart service.

```
typedef struct _SERVICE_DELAYED_AUTO_START_INFO {
   BOOL fDelayedAutostart;
} SERVICE_DELAYED_AUTO_START_INFO,
   *LPSERVICE_DELAYED_AUTO_START_INFO;
```

fDelayedAutostart: A Boolean value that specifies whether or not the start of the service should be delayed. If this value is TRUE, the service is started after other autostart services are started plus a short delay of approximately two minutes. Otherwise, the service is started during the system boot. This setting is ignored unless the service is an autostart service.

If the service has other services that it is dependent on, as specified via the **IpDependencies** member of the QUERY_SERVICE_CONFIGA structure (section 2.2.14) and the

31 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

QUERY_SERVICE_CONFIGW structure (section $\underline{2.2.15}$), then those services are started before this service.

2.2.34 SERVICE_DESCRIPTIONA

The **SERVICE_DESCRIPTIONA** structure contains the description of the service. String values are in ANSI.

```
typedef struct _SERVICE_DESCRIPTIONA {
   [string, range(0, 8 * 1024)] LPSTR lpDescription;
} SERVICE_DESCRIPTIONA,
*LPSERVICE_DESCRIPTIONA;
```

IpDescription: A pointer to a string that contains the description of the service in ANSI.

2.2.35 SERVICE_DESCRIPTIONW

The **SERVICE_DESCRIPTIONW** structure contains the description of the service. String values are in Unicode.

```
typedef struct _SERVICE_DESCRIPTIONW {
   [string, range(0, 8 * 1024)] LPWSTR lpDescription;
} SERVICE_DESCRIPTIONW,
*LPSERVICE DESCRIPTIONW;
```

IpDescription: A pointer to a string that contains the description of the service in Unicode.

2.2.36 SERVICE_DESCRIPTION_WOW64

The SERVICE_DESCRIPTION_WOW64 structure defines the offset at which SERVICE_DESRIPTIONW is present.

```
typedef struct {
  DWORD dwDescriptionOffset;
} SERVICE DESCRIPTION WOW64;
```

dwDescriptionOffset: A pointer to the offset for the <u>SERVICE DESCRIPTIONW</u> (section 2.2.35) structure, which contains the service description in Unicode.

2.2.37 SERVICE_FAILURE_ACTIONS_WOW64

The **SERVICE_FAILURE_ACTIONS_WOW64** structure defines the action that the service controller takes on each failure of a service.

```
typedef struct {
  DWORD dwResetPeriod;
  DWORD dwRebootMsgOffset;
  DWORD dwCommandOffset;
  DWORD cActions;
  DWORD dwsaActionsOffset;
```

32 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

```
} SERVICE_FAILURE_ACTIONS_WOW64;
```

- **dwResetPeriod:** The time, in seconds, after which to reset the failure count to zero if there are no failures.
- **dwRebootMsgOffset:** The offset for the buffer containing the message that is broadcast in response to the SC_ACTION_REBOOT service controller action (section <u>2.2.18</u>) to all server users prior to a server reboot.
- **dwCommandOffset:** The offset for the buffer that contains the Unicode command line of the process that the process creation function executes in response to the SC_ACTION_RUN_COMMAND service controller action (section 2.2.18).
- **cActions:** The number of <u>SC ACTION (section 2.2.19)</u> structures in the array that is offset by the value of **dwsaActionsOffset**.

dwsaActionsOffset: The offset for the buffer that contains an array of SC_ACTION structures.

2.2.38 SERVICE_REQUIRED_PRIVILEGES_INFO_WOW64

The **SERVICE_REQUIRED_PRIVILEGES_INFO_WOW64** structure defines the offset at which the **SERVICE_RPC_REQUIRED_PRIVILEGES_INFO_(section 2.2.48)** structure is present.

```
typedef struct {
  DWORD dwRequiredPrivilegesOffset;
} SERVICE_REQUIRED_PRIVILEGES_INFO_WOW64;
```

dwRequiredPrivilegesOffset: Offset of the **SERVICE_RPC_REQUIRED_PRIVILEGES_INFO** structure.

2.2.39 SERVICE_FAILURE_ACTIONSA

The **SERVICE_FAILURE_ACTIONSA** structure defines the action that the service controller should take on each failure of a service. String values are stored in ANSI.

```
typedef struct _SERVICE_FAILURE_ACTIONSA {
   DWORD dwResetPeriod;
   [string, range(0, 8 * 1024)] LPSTR lpRebootMsg;
   [string, range(0, 8 * 1024)] LPSTR lpCommand;
   [range(0, 1024)] DWORD cActions;
   [size_is(cActions)] SC_ACTION* lpsaActions;
} SERVICE_FAILURE_ACTIONSA,
*LPSERVICE FAILURE ACTIONSA;
```

dwResetPeriod: The time, in seconds, after which to reset the failure count to zero if there are no failures.

IpRebootMsg: The buffer that contains the message to be broadcast to server users before rebooting in response to the SC_ACTION_REBOOT service controller action.

33 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

IpCommand: The buffer that contains the command line of the process for the process creation function to execute in response to the SC_ACTION_RUN_COMMAND service controller action.

cActions: The number of elements in the **lpsaActions** array.

IpsaActions: A pointer to an array of **SC ACTION (section 2.2.19)** structures.

The service controller counts the number of times each service has failed since the system booted. The count is reset to 0 if the service has not failed for **dwResetPeriod** seconds. When the service fails for the Nth time, the service controller performs the action specified in element [N-1] of the **lpsaActions** array. If N is greater than **cActions**, the service controller repeats the last action in the array.

2.2.40 SERVICE_FAILURE_ACTIONSW

The **SERVICE_FAILURE_ACTIONSW** structure defines the action that the service controller should take on each failure of a service. String values are stored in Unicode.

```
typedef struct _SERVICE_FAILURE_ACTIONSW {
   DWORD dwResetPeriod;
   [string, range(0, 8 * 1024)] LPWSTR lpRebootMsg;
   [string, range(0, 8 * 1024)] LPWSTR lpCommand;
   [range(0, 1024)] DWORD cActions;
   [size_is(cActions)] SC_ACTION* lpsaActions;
} SERVICE_FAILURE_ACTIONSW,
*LPSERVICE_FAILURE_ACTIONSW;
```

dwResetPeriod: The time, in seconds, after which to reset the failure count to zero if there are no failures.

IpRebootMsg: The buffer that contains the message to be broadcast to server users before rebooting in response to the SC_ACTION_REBOOT service controller action.

IpCommand: The buffer that contains the command line of the process for the process creation function to execute in response to the SC_ACTION_RUN_COMMAND service controller action.

cActions: The number of elements in the IpsaActions array.

IpsaActions: A pointer to an array of SC ACTION (section 2.2.19) structures.

The service controller counts the number of times each service has failed since the system booted. The count is reset to 0 if the service has not failed for **dwResetPeriod** seconds. When the service fails for the Nth time, the service controller performs the action specified in element [N-1] of the **lpsaActions** array. If N is greater than **cActions**, the service controller repeats the last action in the array.

2.2.41 SERVICE_FAILURE_ACTIONS_FLAG

The **SERVICE_FAILURE_ACTIONS_FLAG** structure<23> defines the failure action setting of a service. This setting determines when failure actions are to be executed.

```
typedef struct _SERVICE_FAILURE_ACTIONS_FLAG {
   BOOL fFailureActionsOnNonCrashFailures;
} SERVICE_FAILURE_ACTIONS_FLAG,
   *LPSERVICE FAILURE ACTIONS FLAG;
```

34 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

fFailureActionsOnNonCrashFailures: If this member is TRUE and the service has configured failure actions, the failure actions are queued if the service process terminates without reporting a status of SERVICE_STOPPED or if it enters the SERVICE_STOPPED state but the **dwWin32ExitCode** member of the **SERVICE_STATUS** (section 2.2.47) structure is not ERROR_SUCCESS.

If this member is FALSE and the service has configured failure actions, the failure actions are queued only if the service terminates without reporting a status of SERVICE_STOPPED.

This setting is ignored unless the service has configured failure actions.

2.2.42 SERVICE_NOTIFY_STATUS_CHANGE_PARAMS

The latest supported version of the service notification status structure. <24>

This type is declared as follows:

```
typedef SERVICE_NOTIFY_STATUS_CHANGE_PARAMS_2 SERVICE_NOTIFY_STATUS_CHANGE_PARAMS,
*PSERVICE NOTIFY_STATUS_CHANGE_PARAMS;
```

2.2.43 SERVICE_NOTIFY_STATUS_CHANGE_PARAMS_1

The **SERVICE_NOTIFY_STATUS_CHANGE_PARAMS_1** structure defines the service status notification information. If a client uses this structure, the server copies data from this structure to the newer structure specified in <u>2.2.44</u>, and uses the newer structure.

```
typedef struct _SERVICE_NOTIFY_STATUS_CHANGE_PARAMS_1 {
   ULONGLONG ullThreadId;
   DWORD dwNotifyMask;
   UCHAR CallbackAddressArray[16];
   UCHAR CallbackParamAddressArray[16];
   SERVICE_STATUS_PROCESS ServiceStatus;
   DWORD dwNotificationStatus;
   DWORD dwSequence;
} SERVICE_NOTIFY_STATUS_CHANGE_PARAMS_1,
   *PSERVICE_NOTIFY_STATUS_CHANGE_PARAMS_1;
```

ullThreadId: Not used.

dwNotifyMask: A value that specifies the status changes in which the client is interested. It MUST be one or more of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| SERVICE_NOTIFY_CREATED 0x00000080 | Report when the service has been created. |
| SERVICE_NOTIFY_CONTINUE_PENDING | Report when the service is about to continue. |

35 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

| Value | Meaning |
|--|---|
| 0x00000010 | |
| SERVICE_NOTIFY_DELETE_PENDING 0x00000200 | Report when an application has specified the service to delete. |
| SERVICE_NOTIFY_DELETED 0x00000100 | Report when the service has been deleted. |
| SERVICE_NOTIFY_PAUSE_PENDING 0x00000020 | Report when the service is pausing. |
| SERVICE_NOTIFY_PAUSED 0x00000040 | Report when the service has paused. |
| SERVICE_NOTIFY_RUNNING 0x00000008 | Report when the service is running. |
| SERVICE_NOTIFY_START_PENDING 0x00000002 | Report when the service is starting. |
| SERVICE_NOTIFY_STOP_PENDING 0x00000004 | Report when the service is stopping. |
| SERVICE_NOTIFY_STOPPED 0x00000001 | Report when the service has stopped. |

CallbackAddressArray: Not used.

CallbackParamAddressArray: Not used.

ServiceStatus: A <u>SERVICE STATUS PROCESS (section 2.2.49)</u> structure that contains

information about the service.

dwNotificationStatus: A value that indicates the notification status. If this member is ERROR_SUCCESS, the notification has succeeded and the server adds valid information to the ServiceStatus, dwNotificationTriggered, and pszServiceNames members. If this member is ERROR_REQUEST_ABORTED or ERROR_SERVICE_MARKED_FOR_DELETE, the notification has failed.

dwSequence: Not used.

2.2.44 SERVICE_NOTIFY_STATUS_CHANGE_PARAMS_2

The **SERVICE_NOTIFY_STATUS_CHANGE_PARAMS_2** structure<<u><25></u> defines the service status notification information.

```
typedef struct _SERVICE_NOTIFY_STATUS_CHANGE_PARAMS_2 {
   ULONGLONG ullThreadId;
   DWORD dwNotifyMask;
   UCHAR CallbackAddressArray[16];
   UCHAR CallbackParamAddressArray[16];
   SERVICE_STATUS_PROCESS ServiceStatus;
   DWORD dwNotificationStatus;
   DWORD dwSequence;
   DWORD dwNotificationTriggered;
   [string, range(0, 64*1024)] PWSTR pszServiceNames;
```

36 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

ullThreadId: Not used.

dwNotifyMask: A value that specifies the status changes in which the client is interested. It MUST be one or more of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|--|---|
| SERVICE_NOTIFY_CREATED 0x00000080 | Report when the service has been created. |
| SERVICE_NOTIFY_CONTINUE_PENDING 0x00000010 | Report when the service is about to continue. |
| SERVICE_NOTIFY_DELETE_PENDING 0x00000200 | Report when an application has specified the service to delete. |
| SERVICE_NOTIFY_DELETED 0x00000100 | Report when the service has been deleted. |
| SERVICE_NOTIFY_PAUSE_PENDING 0x00000020 | Report when the service is pausing. |
| SERVICE_NOTIFY_PAUSED 0x00000040 | Report when the service has paused. |
| SERVICE_NOTIFY_RUNNING 0x00000008 | Report when the service is running. |
| SERVICE_NOTIFY_START_PENDING 0x000000002 | Report when the service is starting. |
| SERVICE_NOTIFY_STOP_PENDING 0x000000004 | Report when the service is stopping. |
| SERVICE_NOTIFY_STOPPED 0x000000001 | Report when the service has stopped. |

CallbackAddressArray: Not used.

CallbackParamAddressArray: Not used.

ServiceStatus: A SERVICE STATUS PROCESS (section 2.2.49) structure that contains

information about the service.

dwNotificationStatus: A value that indicates the notification status. If this member is ERROR_SUCCESS, the notification has succeeded and the server adds valid information to the ServiceStatus, dwNotificationTriggered, and pszServiceNames members. If this member is ERROR_REQUEST_ABORTED or ERROR_SERVICE_MARKED_FOR_DELETE, the notification has failed.

dwSequence: Not used.

dwNotificationTriggered: The value that specifies the specific status change event that triggered the notification to the client. This MUST be one or more of the values specified in the *dwNotifyMask* parameter.

pszServiceNames: A pointer to a sequence of null-terminated strings, terminated by an empty string (\0) that contains the name of the service that was created or deleted.

The forward slash, back slash, comma, and space characters are illegal in service names.

The names of the created services are prefixed by "/" to distinguish them from the names of the deleted services.

2.2.45 SERVICE_PRESHUTDOWN_INFO

The **SERVICE_PRESHUTDOWN_INFO** structure < 26> defines the time-out value in milliseconds.

```
typedef struct _SERVICE_PRESHUTDOWN_INFO {
  DWORD dwPreshutdownTimeout;
} SERVICE_PRESHUTDOWN_INFO,
  *LPSERVICE PRESHUTDOWN INFO;
```

dwPreshutdownTimeout: Time, in milliseconds, that the SCM waits for the service to enter the SERVICE_STOPPED state after sending the SERVICE_CONTROL_PRESHUTDOWN message.

2.2.46 SERVICE_SID_INFO

The **SERVICE_SID_INFO** structure<27> defines the type of service security identifier (SID) associated with a service.

```
typedef struct _SERVICE_SID_INFO {
   DWORD dwServiceSidType;
} SERVICE_SID_INFO,
*LPSERVICE_SID_INFO;
```

dwServiceSidType: The type of service SID. This MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|---|--|
| SERVICE_SID_TYPE_NONE 0x00000000 | No service SID. |
| SERVICE_SID_TYPE_RESTRICTED 0x000000003 | This type includes SERVICE_SID_TYPE_UNRESTRICTED. The service SID is also added to the restricted SID list of the process token. Three additional SIDs are added to the restricted SID list: 1. World SID S-1-1-0. 2. Service logon SID. |
| | 3. One access control entry (ACE) that allows GENERIC_ALL access for the service logon SID is also added to the service process token object. |
| | If multiple services are hosted in the same process and one service has SERVICE_SID_TYPE_RESTRICTED, all services |

| Value | Meaning |
|--|---|
| | MUST have SERVICE_SID_TYPE_RESTRICTED. |
| SERVICE_SID_TYPE_UNRESTRICTED 0x00000001 | When the service process is created, the service SID is added to the service process token with the following attributes: SE_GROUP_ENABLED_BY_DEFAULT SE_GROUP_OWNER. |

2.2.47 SERVICE_STATUS

The **SERVICE_STATUS** structure defines information about a service.

```
typedef struct {
  DWORD dwServiceType;
  DWORD dwCurrentState;
  DWORD dwControlsAccepted;
  DWORD dwWin32ExitCode;
  DWORD dwServiceSpecificExitCode;
  DWORD dwCheckPoint;
  DWORD dwWaitHint;
} SERVICE_STATUS,
*LPSERVICE_STATUS;
```

dwServiceType: The type of service.

| Value | Meaning |
|--|--|
| SERVICE_KERNEL_DRIVER 0x00000001 | A driver service. These are services that manage devices on the system. |
| SERVICE_FILE_SYSTEM_DRIVER 0x000000002 | A file system driver service. These are services that manage file systems on the system. |
| SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS 0x00000010 | A service that runs in its own process. |
| SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS 0x00000020 | A service that shares a process with other services. |
| SERVICE_INTERACTIVE_PROCESS 0x00000100 | The service can interact with the desktop. |

Only SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS and SERVICE_INTERACTIVE_PROCESS OR SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS and SERVICE_INTERACTIVE_PROCESS can be combined.

dwCurrentState: The current state of the service.

| Value | Meaning |
|------------|--------------------------|
| 0x00000005 | SERVICE_CONTINUE_PENDING |
| 0x00000006 | SERVICE_PAUSE_PENDING |

| Value | Meaning |
|------------|-----------------------|
| 0x00000007 | SERVICE_PAUSED |
| 0x00000004 | SERVICE_RUNNING |
| 0x00000002 | SERVICE_START_PENDING |
| 0x00000003 | SERVICE_STOP_PENDING |
| 0x00000001 | SERVICE_STOPPED |

dwControlsAccepted: The control codes that the service accepts and processes in its handler function. One or more of the following values may be set. By default, all services accept the SERVICE_CONTROL_INTERROGATE value. A value of zero indicates that no controls are accepted.

| Value | Meaning |
|------------|--|
| 0x00000008 | SERVICE_ACCEPT_PARAMCHANGE Service can reread its startup parameters without being stopped and restarted. This control code allows the service to receive SERVICE_CONTROL_PARAMCHANGE notifications. |
| 0x00000002 | SERVICE_ACCEPT_PAUSE_CONTINUE Service can be paused and continued. This control code allows the service to receive SERVICE_CONTROL_PAUSE and SERVICE_CONTROL_CONTINUE notifications. |
| 0x00000004 | SERVICE_ACCEPT_SHUTDOWN Service is notified when system shutdown occurs. This control code enables the service to receive SERVICE_CONTROL_SHUTDOWN notifications from the server. |
| 0x00000001 | SERVICE_ACCEPT_STOP Service can be stopped. This control code allows the service to receive SERVICE_CONTROL_STOP notifications. |
| 0x00000020 | SERVICE_ACCEPT_HARDWAREPROFILECHANGE Service is notified when the computer's hardware profile changes. |
| 0x00000040 | SERVICE_ACCEPT_POWEREVENT Service is notified when the computer's power status changes. |
| 0x00000080 | SERVICE_ACCEPT_SESSIONCHANGE Service is notified when the computer's session status changes. |
| 0x00000100 | SERVICE_ACCEPT_PRESHUTDOWN<28> The service can perform preshutdown tasks. SERVICE_ACCEPT_PRESHUTDOWN is sent before sending SERVICE_CONTROL_SHUTDOWN to give more time to services that need extra time before shutdown occurs. |

| Value | Meaning |
|------------|--|
| 0x00000200 | SERVICE_ACCEPT_TIMECHANGE<29> Service is notified when the system time changes. |
| 0x00000400 | SERVICE_ACCEPT_TRIGGEREVENT <a>30> Service is notified when an event for which the service has registered occurs. |

dwWin32ExitCode: An error code that the service uses to report an error that occurs when it is starting or stopping. To return an error code specific to the service, the service MUST set this value to ERROR_SERVICE_SPECIFIC_ERROR to indicate that the **dwServiceSpecificExitCode** member contains the error code. The service should set this value to NO_ERROR when it is running and on normal termination.

dwServiceSpecificExitCode: A service-specific error code that the service returns when an error occurs while it is starting or stopping. The client should ignore this value unless the **dwWin32ExitCode** member is set to ERROR_SERVICE_SPECIFIC_ERROR.<31>

dwCheckPoint: A value that the service increments periodically to report its progress during a lengthy start, stop, pause, or continue operation. This value is zero when the service state is SERVICE_PAUSED, SERVICE_RUNNING, or SERVICE_STOPPED.

dwWaitHint: An estimate of the amount of time, in milliseconds, that the service expects a pending start, stop, pause, or continue operation to take before the service makes its next status update. Before the specified amount of time has elapsed, the service should make its next call to the SetServiceStatus function with either an incremented dwCheckPoint value or a change in dwCurrentState. If the amount of time specified by dwWaitHint passes, and dwCheckPoint has not been incremented or dwCurrentState has not changed, the server can assume that an error has occurred and the service should be stopped. However, if the service shares a process with other services, the server cannot terminate the service application because it would have to terminate the other services sharing the process as well.

2.2.48 SERVICE_RPC_REQUIRED_PRIVILEGES_INFO

The **SERVICE_RPC_REQUIRED_PRIVILEGES_INFO** structure <32> defines the required privileges for a service.

```
typedef struct _SERVICE_RPC_REQUIRED_PRIVILEGES_INFO {
  [range(0, 1024 * 4)] DWORD cbRequiredPrivileges;
  [size_is(cbRequiredPrivileges)]
   PBYTE pRequiredPrivileges;
} SERVICE_RPC_REQUIRED_PRIVILEGES_INFO,
  *LPSERVICE_RPC_REQUIRED_PRIVILEGES_INFO;
```

cbRequiredPrivileges: Size, in bytes, of the pRequiredPrivileges buffer.

pRequiredPrivileges: Buffer that contains the required privileges of a service in the format of a sequence of null-terminated strings, terminated by an empty string (\0). The privilege constants are detailed in [MS-LSAD] section 3.1.1.2.1.

2.2.49 SERVICE_STATUS_PROCESS

The **SERVICE_STATUS_PROCESS** structure contains information about a service that is used by the **ROUETYSETVICESTATUSEX** method.

```
typedef struct {
  DWORD dwServiceType;
  DWORD dwCurrentState;
  DWORD dwControlsAccepted;
  DWORD dwWin32ExitCode;
  DWORD dwServiceSpecificExitCode;
  DWORD dwCheckPoint;
  DWORD dwWaitHint;
  DWORD dwProcessId;
  DWORD dwServiceFlags;
} SERVICE_STATUS_PROCESS,
*LPSERVICE_STATUS_PROCESS;
```

dwServiceType: The type of service. This MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|--|--|
| SERVICE_KERNEL_DRIVER 0x00000001 | A driver service. These are services that manage devices on the system. |
| SERVICE_FILE_SYSTEM_DRIVER 0x000000002 | A file system driver service. These are services that manage file systems on the system. |
| SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS 0x00000010 | A service that runs in its own process. |
| SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS 0x00000020 | A service that shares a process with other services. |
| SERVICE_INTERACTIVE_PROCESS 0x00000100 | The service can interact with the desktop. |

Only SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS and SERVICE_INTERACTIVE_PROCESS or SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS and SERVICE_INTERACTIVE_PROCESS can be combined.

dwCurrentState: The current state of the service. This MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|------------|--------------------------|
| 0x00000005 | SERVICE_CONTINUE_PENDING |
| 0x0000006 | SERVICE_PAUSE_PENDING |
| 0x00000007 | SERVICE_PAUSED |
| 0x00000004 | SERVICE_RUNNING |
| 0x00000002 | SERVICE_START_PENDING |
| 0x00000003 | SERVICE_STOP_PENDING |

| Value | Meaning |
|------------|-----------------|
| 0x00000001 | SERVICE_STOPPED |

dwControlsAccepted: The control codes that the service accepts and processes in its handler function. This bit mask MUST be set to zero or more of the following values. The value of dwControlsAccepted is 0x00000000 if the service type is SERVICE_KERNEL_DRIVER or SERVICE_FILE_SYSTEM_DRIVER.

| Value | Meaning |
|------------|--|
| 0x00000008 | SERVICE_ACCEPT_PARAMCHANGE Service can reread its startup parameters without being stopped and restarted. |
| 0x00000002 | SERVICE_ACCEPT_PAUSE_CONTINUE Service can be paused and continued. |
| 0x00000004 | SERVICE_ACCEPT_SHUTDOWN Service is notified when system shutdown occurs. |
| 0x00000001 | SERVICE_ACCEPT_STOP Service can be stopped. |
| 0x00000020 | SERVICE_ACCEPT_HARDWAREPROFILECHANGE Service is notified when the computer hardware profile changes. |
| 0x00000040 | SERVICE_ACCEPT_POWEREVENT Service is notified when the computer power status changes. |
| 0x00000080 | SERVICE_ACCEPT_SESSIONCHANGE Service is notified when the computer session status changes. |
| 0x00000100 | SERVICE_ACCEPT_PRESHUTDOWN<33> The service can perform preshutdown tasks. SERVICE_ACCEPT_PRESHUTDOWN is sent before sending SERVICE_CONTROL_SHUTDOWN to give more time to services that need extra time before shutdown occurs. |
| 0x00000200 | SERVICE_ACCEPT_TIMECHANGE<34> Service is notified when the system time changes. |
| 0x00000400 | SERVICE_ACCEPT_TRIGGEREVENT<35> Service is notified when an event for which the service has registered occurs. |

dwWin32ExitCode: An error code that the service uses to report an error that occurs when it is starting or stopping.

dwServiceSpecificExitCode: A service-specific error code that the service returns when an error occurs while it is starting or stopping.

dwCheckPoint: A value that the service increments periodically to report its progress during a lengthy start, stop, pause, or continue operation.

dwWaitHint: An estimate of the amount of time, in milliseconds, that the service expects a pending start, stop, pause, or continue operation to take before the service makes its next status update.

dwProcessId: A process identifier of the service. A value of 0 indicates that the service is not started.

dwServiceFlags: The bit flags that describe the process in which the service is running. This MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|------------|---|
| 0x00000000 | Service is either running in a process that is not a system process, or the service is not running at all. In a nonsystem process, dwProcessId is nonzero. If the service is not running, dwProcessId is 0. |
| 0x00000001 | Service runs in a system process that MUST always be running. |

2.2.50 STRING_PTRSA

The **STRING_PTRSA** structure defines a pointer to an ANSI character string.

```
typedef struct _STRING_PTRSA {
   [string, range(0, SC_MAX_ARGUMENT_LENGTH)]
   LPSTR StringPtr;
} STRING_PTRSA,
*PSTRING_PTRSA,
*LPSTRING_PTRSA;
```

StringPtr: Pointer to an ANSI character string.

2.2.51 STRING_PTRSW

The **STRING_PTRSW** structure defines a pointer to a Unicode character string.

```
typedef struct _STRING_PTRSW {
   [string, range(0, SC_MAX_ARGUMENT_LENGTH)]
   wchar_t* StringPtr;
} STRING_PTRSW,
*PSTRING_PTRSW,
*LPSTRING_PTRSW;
```

StringPtr: A pointer to a Unicode character string.

2.2.52 SERVICE_TRIGGER_SPECIFIC_DATA_ITEM

The **SERVICE_TRIGGER_SPECIFIC_DATA_ITEM**<36> structure contains information about one trigger data item of a service.

```
typedef struct _SERVICE_TRIGGER_SPECIFIC_DATA_ITEM {
   DWORD dwDataType;
   [range(0, 1024)] DWORD cbData;
```

44 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

Release: Thursday, February 13, 2014

```
[size_is(cbData)] PBYTE pData;
} SERVICE_TRIGGER_SPECIFIC_DATA_ITEM,
*PSERVICE_TRIGGER_SPECIFIC_DATA_ITEM;
```

dwDataType: The type of trigger data. This MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning | |
|------------|----------------------------------|--|
| 0x0000001 | SERVICE_TRIGGER_DATA_TYPE_BINARY | |
| 0x00000002 | SERVICE_TRIGGER_DATA_TYPE_STRING | |

cbData: Size in bytes of the data in pData.

pData: Trigger data. When dwDataType is set equal to 0x00000002 (SERVICE_TRIGGER_DATA_TYPE_STRING), the encoding is Unicode string and includes a terminating null character. This string can contain data in the format of a sequence of null-terminated strings, terminated by an empty string (\0).

2.2.53 SERVICE_TRIGGER

The **SERVICE_TRIGGER**<37> structure contains information about one trigger of a service.

```
typedef struct _SERVICE_TRIGGER {
   DWORD dwTriggerType;
   DWORD dwAction;
   GUID* pTriggerSubtype;
   [range(0, 64)] DWORD cDataItems;
   [size_is(cDataItems)] PSERVICE_TRIGGER_SPECIFIC_DATA_ITEM pDataItems;
} SERVICE_TRIGGER,
   *PSERVICE_TRIGGER;
```

dwTriggerType: The type of trigger. This MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|------------|---|
| 0×00000001 | SERVICE_TRIGGER_TYPE_DEVICE_INTERFACE_ARRIVAL |
| | The event is triggered when a device of the specified device interface class arrives or is present when the system starts. This trigger event is commonly used to start a service. |
| | Interface arrival occurs when a device belonging to a device interface class has been inserted. |
| | The pTriggerSubtype member specifies the device interface class GUID , as defined in [MS-DTYP] section 2.3.4. These GUIDs are defined in device-specific header files provided with the Windows Driver Kit (WDK) [MSDN-WinDriverKit]. |
| | The pDataItems member specifies one or more hardware ID and compatible ID strings for the device interface class. Strings MUST be Unicode. If more than one string is specified, the event is triggered if any one of the strings matches. For example, the Wpdbusenum service is started when a device of device interface class GUID_DEVINTERFACE_DISK {53f56307-b6bf-11d0-94f2-00a0c91efb8b} and a hardware ID string of "USBSTOR\GenDisk" arrives. |

| Value | Meaning |
|------------|---|
| 0x00000002 | SERVICE_TRIGGER_TYPE_IP_ADDRESS_AVAILABILITY The event is triggered when the first IP address on the TCP/IP networking stack becomes available or the last IP address on the stack becomes unavailable. This trigger event can be used to start or stop a service. The pTriggerSubtype member specifies NETWORK_MANAGER_FIRST_IP_ADDRESS_ARRIVAL_GUID or NETWORK_MANAGER_LAST_IP_ADDRESS_REMOVAL_GUID. The pDataItems member is not used. |
| 0×00000003 | SERVICE_TRIGGER_TYPE_DOMAIN_JOIN The event is triggered when the computer joins or leaves a domain. This trigger event can be used to start or stop a service. The pTriggerSubtype member specifies DOMAIN_JOIN_GUID or DOMAIN_LEAVE_GUID. The pDataItems member is not used. |
| 0x00000004 | SERVICE_TRIGGER_TYPE_FIREWALL_PORT_EVENT The event is triggered when a firewall port is opened or approximately 60 seconds after the firewall port is closed. This trigger event can be used to start or stop a service. The pTriggerSubtype member specifies FIREWALL_PORT_OPEN_GUID or FIREWALL_PORT_CLOSE_GUID. The pDataItems member specifies the port, the protocol, and optionally the executable path and user information (SID string or name) of the service listening on the event. The "RPC" token can be used in place of the port to specify any listening socket used by RPC. The "system" token can be used in place of the executable path to specify ports created by and listened on by the Windows kernel. The event is triggered only if all strings match. For example, if MyService hosted inside Svchost.exe is to be trigger-started when port UDP 5001 opens, the trigger-specific data would be the Unicode representation of "5001\0UDP\0%systemroot%\system32\svchost.exe\0MyService\0\0". |
| 0×00000005 | SERVICE_TRIGGER_TYPE_GROUP_POLICY The event is triggered when a machine policy or user policy change occurs. This trigger event is commonly used to start a service. The pTriggerSubtype member specifies MACHINE_POLICY_PRESENT_GUID or USER_POLICY_PRESENT_GUID. The pDataItems member is not used. |
| 0x00000020 | SERVICE_TRIGGER_TYPE_CUSTOM The event is a custom event generated by an Event Tracing for Windows (ETW) provider. This trigger event can be used to start or stop a service. The pTriggerSubtype member specifies the event provider's GUID. The pDataItems member specifies trigger-specific data defined by the provider. |

dwAction: The type of action to be taken on the trigger arrival. This MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|
| 0x0000001 | SERVICE_TRIGGER_ACTION_SERVICE_START |

| Value | Meaning |
|------------|-------------------------------------|
| 0x00000002 | SERVICE_TRIGGER_ACTION_SERVICE_STOP |

pTriggerSubtype: Points to a GUID that identifies the trigger event subtype. The value of this member depends on the value of the **dwTriggerType** member.

If **dwTriggerType** is SERVICE_TRIGGER_TYPE_CUSTOM, **pTriggerSubtype** is the GUID that identifies the custom event provider.

If **dwTriggerType** is SERVICE_TRIGGER_TYPE_DEVICE_INTERFACE_ARRIVAL, **pTriggerSubtype** is the GUID that identifies the device interface class.

For other trigger event types, **pTriggerSubtype** can be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|---|--|
| DOMAIN_JOIN_GUID 1ce20aba-9851-4421-9430-1ddeb766e809 | The event is triggered when the computer joins a domain. The dwTriggerType member MUST be SERVICE_TRIGGER_TYPE_DOMAIN_JOIN. |
| DOMAIN_LEAVE_GUID ddaf516e-58c2-4866-9574-c3b615d42ea1 | The event is triggered when the computer leaves a domain. The dwTriggerType member MUST be SERVICE_TRIGGER_TYPE_DOMAIN_JOIN. |
| FIREWALL_PORT_OPEN_GUID b7569e07-8421-4ee0-ad10-86915afdad09 | The event is triggered when the specified firewall port is opened. The dwTriggerType member MUST be SERVICE_TRIGGER_TYPE_FIREWALL_PORT_EVE NT. |
| FIREWALL_PORT_CLOSE_GUID a144ed38-8e12-4de4-9d96-e64740b1a524 | The event is triggered approximately 60 seconds after the specified firewall port is closed. The dwTriggerType member MUST be SERVICE_TRIGGER_TYPE_FIREWALL_PORT_EVE NT. |
| MACHINE_POLICY_PRESENT_GUID 659FCAE6-5BDB-4DA9-B1FF-CA2A178D46E0 | The event is triggered when the machine policy has changed. The dwTriggerType member MUST be SERVICE_TRIGGER_TYPE_GROUP_POLICY. |
| NETWORK_MANAGER_FIRST_IP_ADDRESS_ARRIVA L_GUID 4f27f2de-14e2-430b-a549-7cd48cbc8245 | The event is triggered when the first IP address on the TCP/IP networking stack becomes available. The dwTriggerType member MUST be SERVICE_TRIGGER_TYPE_IP_ADDRESS_AVAILA BILITY. |
| NETWORK_MANAGER_LAST_IP_ADDRESS_REMOVA L_GUID cc4ba62a-162e-4648-847a-b6bdf993e335 | The event is triggered when the last IP address on the TCP/IP networking stack becomes unavailable. The dwTriggerType member MUST be SERVICE_TRIGGER_TYPE_IP_ADDRESS_AVAILA BILITY. |
| USER_POLICY_PRESENT_GUID | The event is triggered when the user policy has |

| Value | Meaning |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 54FB46C8-F089-464C-B1FD-59D1B62C3B50 | changed. The dwTriggerType member MUST be SERVICE_TRIGGER_TYPE_GROUP_POLICY. |

cDataItems: Number of data items in the *pDataItems* array.

pDataItems: Array of <u>SERVICE TRIGGER SPECIFIC DATA ITEM</u> structures.

2.2.54 SERVICE_TRIGGER_INFO

The **SERVICE_TRIGGER_INFO** <38> structure contains trigger information about a service.

```
typedef struct _SERVICE_TRIGGER_INFO {
  [range(0, 64)] DWORD cTriggers;
  [size_is(cTriggers)] PSERVICE_TRIGGER pTriggers;
  PBYTE pReserved;
} SERVICE_TRIGGER_INFO,
  *PSERVICE_TRIGGER_INFO;
```

cTriggers: Number of items in the pTriggers array.

pTriggers: Array of triggers each element of type SERVICE_TRIGGER.

pReserved: Reserved, MUST be NULL.

2.2.55 SERVICE_PREFERRED_NODE_INFO

The server MUST support initializing and executing a given service within a specified node when the server is running on a system supporting Non-Uniform Memory Access (NUMA) technology [MSDN-NUMA]. The **SERVICE_PREFERRED_NODE_INFO**<39> structure defines the preferred node of a service.

```
typedef struct _SERVICE_PREFERRED_NODE_INFO {
   USHORT usPreferredNode;
   BOOLEAN fDelete;
} SERVICE_PREFERRED_NODE_INFO,
   *LPSERVICE_PREFERRED_NODE_INFO;
```

usPreferredNode: The preferred node number.

fDelete: If the preferred **NUMA node** information of the service should be deleted, set to 1; otherwise set to 0.

2.2.56 SERVICE_RUNLEVEL_INFO

The **SERVICE_RUNLEVEL_INFO** structure is used to set the lowest priority (run level) at which a service can execute. The notion of run level is currently not exposed by any API, so setting the run level for a service has no practical use.

```
typedef struct _SERVICE_RUNLEVEL_INFO {
   DWORD eLowestRunLevel;
```

48 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

Release: Thursday, February 13, 2014

```
} SERVICE_RUNLEVEL_INFO,
 *PSERVICE RUNLEVEL INFO;
```

eLowestRunLevel: The lowest priority (run level) at which a service can execute.

2.2.57 SERVICE_MANAGEDACCOUNT_INFO

The **SERVICE_MANAGEDACCOUNT_INFO** structure is used to set whether the account used to run the service is a managed service account. Managed service accounts are defined in [MS-ADSC] section 2.138.

```
typedef struct _SERVICE_MANAGEDACCOUNT_INFO {
  BOOLEAN fIsManagedAccount;
} SERVICE_MANAGEDACCOUNT_INFO,
  *PSERVICE_MANAGEDACCOUNT_INFO;
```

fIsManagedAccount: If the account used for the service is managed, set to 1. Otherwise set to 0.

2.2.58 sycctl Interface Constants

The following are constants that are used by the **svcctl** interface.

| Constant/value | Description |
|----------------------------------|--|
| MAX_SERVICE_NAME_LENGTH 256 | This constant is the maximum length of a service name. It is defined as an <u>unsigned short</u> . The length does not include the terminating null character. |
| SC_MAX_ACCOUNT_NAME_LENGTH 2048 | This constant is the maximum size of the account name strings. It is defined as an unsigned short . The length includes the terminating null character. |
| SC_MAX_ARGUMENT_LENGTH 1024 | This constant is the maximum size of the argument strings. It is defined as an unsigned short . The length includes the terminating null character. |
| SC_MAX_ARGUMENTS 1024 | This constant is the maximum length of the argc parameter of the RStartServiceA (section 3.1.4.30) and RStartServiceW (section 3.1.4.19) RPCs. It is defined as an unsigned short. |
| SC_MAX_COMMENT_LENGTH 128 | This constant is the maximum size of the comment strings. It is defined as an unsigned short . The length includes the terminating null character. |
| SC_MAX_COMPUTER_NAME_LENGTH 1024 | This constant is the maximum size of the computer name strings. It is defined as an unsigned short . The length includes the terminating null character. |
| SC_MAX_DEPEND_SIZE 4096 | This constant is the maximum size in bytes of the dependency strings, which describe the set of startup order dependencies for a service. It is defined as an unsigned short . The length includes two terminating null characters. |

| Constant/value | Description |
|--------------------------|---|
| SC_MAX_NAME_LENGTH 257 | This constant is the maximum size in bytes of the name strings. It is defined as an unsigned short . The length includes the terminating null character. |
| SC_MAX_PATH_LENGTH 32768 | This constant is the maximum size of the path strings. It is defined as an unsigned short . The length includes the terminating null character. |
| SC_MAX_PWD_SIZE 514 | This constant is the maximum size of the password strings. It is defined as an unsigned short . The length includes the terminating null character. |

2.2.59 Common Error Codes

Unless specified explicitly, the methods in the **svcctl** interface return 0 on success and a nonzero implementation-specific value on failure in the return code of the response. All failure values MUST be treated as equivalent for protocol purposes and SHOULD be simply passed back to the invoking application.

3 Protocol Details

The following sections specify details of the Service Control Manager Remote Protocol, including abstract data models, interface method syntax, and message processing rules.

The client side of this protocol is simply a pass-through. That is, no additional timers or other state is required on the client side of this protocol. Calls made by the higher-layer protocol or application are passed directly to the transport, and the results returned by the transport are passed directly back to the higher-layer protocol or application.

3.1 Server Details

The Service Control Manager Remote Protocol server handles client requests for any of the messages specified in section 3.1.4 and operates on services on the server. For each of those messages, the behavior of the server is specified in section 3.1.4.

3.1.1 Abstract Data Model

Services are programs that execute on a machine whose life cycle and execution properties are governed by the rules defined by the SCM. The state diagram that models these rules follows.

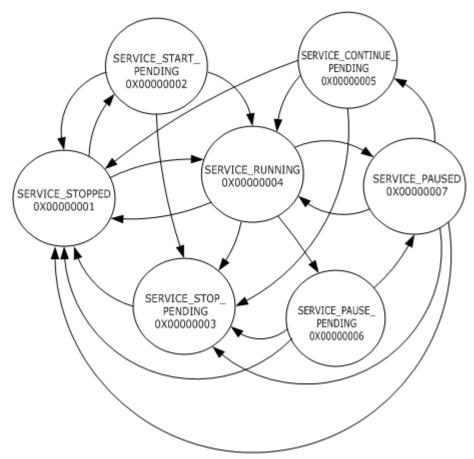


Figure 1: State Diagram whose life cycle and execution properties are governed by the rules defined by the SCM

| From state | To state | Cause |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|---|
| SERVICE_STOPPED | SERVICE_RUNNING | The client calls the StartService function to start the service. For more information, see [MSDN-STARTSERVICE]. The server started the service at system start. |
| SERVICE_STOPPED | SERVICE_START_PENDING | The client calls the StartService function to start the service. For more information, see [MSDN-STARTSERVICE]. The service asks the server to change its service status to SERVICE_START_PENDING status using the SetServiceStatus function if it requires more time to initialize before it can handle requests. For more information, see [MSDN-SetSvcStatus]. |
| SERVICE_START_PENDING | SERVICE_RUNNING | The service asks the server to set its service status to SERVICE_RUNNING using the SetServiceStatus function when it is ready to handle requests. For more information, see [MSDN-SetSvcStatus]. |
| SERVICE_START_PENDING | SERVICE_STOP_PENDING | A client calls the ControlService or ControlServiceEx functions with SERVICE_CONTROL_STOP to stop the service. The server sets the service's status to SERVICE_STOPPED. For more information, see [MSDN-CtrlSvc] and [MSDN-CtrlSvcEx]. The service asks the server to set its service status to SERVICE_STOP_PENDING using the SetServiceStatus function when it receives a stop request during initialization and requires time to stop. For more information, see [MSDN-SetSvcStatus]. The server stops a service at system shutdown. |
| SERVICE_START_PENDING | SERVICE_STOPPED | A client calls the ControlService |

| From state | To state | Cause |
|----------------------|-----------------------|---|
| | | or ControlServiceEx functions with SERVICE_CONTROL_STOP to stop the service. The server sets the service's status to SERVICE_STOPPED. For more information, see [MSDN-CtrlSvc] and [MSDN-CtrlSvcEx]. The service asks the server to set its service status to SERVICE_STOPPED using the SetServiceStatus function if it receives a stop request during initialization and is ready to stop. For more information, see [MSDN- SetSvcStatus]. The server stops a service at system shutdown. |
| SERVICE_STOP_PENDING | SERVICE_STOPPED | The service asks the server to set its service status to SERVICE_STOPPED using the SetServiceStatus function when it is ready to stop. For more information, see [MSDN-SetSvcStatus]. The server stops a service at system shutdown. |
| SERVICE_RUNNING | SERVICE_PAUSED | A client calls the ControlService or ControlServiceEx functions with SERVICE_CONTROL_PAUSE to pause the service. The server sets the service's status to SERVICE_PAUSED. For more information, see [MSDN-CtrlSvc] and [MSDN-CtrlSvcEx]. The service asks the server to set its service status to SERVICE_PAUSED using the SetServiceStatus function if it is ready to pause. Otherwise, the service asks the server to set its service status to SERVICE_PAUSE_PENDING. For more information, see [MSDN-SetSvcStatus]. |
| SERVICE_RUNNING | SERVICE_PAUSE_PENDING | A client calls the ControlService or ControlServiceEx functions with SERVICE_CONTROL_PAUSE to pause the service. The server sets the service's status to |

| From state | To state | Cause |
|-------------------------|----------------------|--|
| | | SERVICE_PAUSED. For more information, see [MSDN-CtrlSvc] and [MSDN-CtrlSvcEx]. |
| | | The service asks the server to set its service status to SERVICE_PAUSE_PENDING using the SetServiceStatus function if it receives a pause request and requires more time to pause. For more information, see [MSDN-SetSvcStatus]. |
| SERVICE_RUNNING | SERVICE_STOPPED | A client calls the ControlService or ControlServiceEx functions with SERVICE_CONTROL_STOP to stop the service. The server sets the service's status to SERVICE_STOPPED. For more information, see [MSDN-CtrlSvc] and [MSDN-CtrlSvcEx]. The service asks the server to set its service status to SERVICE_STOPPED using the SetServiceStatus function if it receives a stop request and is ready to stop. For more information, see [MSDN-SetSvcStatus]. The server stops a service at system shutdown. |
| SERVICE_RUNNING | SERVICE_STOP_PENDING | A client calls the ControlService or ControlServiceEx functions with SERVICE_CONTROL_STOP to stop the service. The server sets the service's status to SERVICE_STOPPED. For more information, see [MSDN-CtrlSvc] and [MSDN-CtrlSvcEx]. The service asks the server to set its status to SERVICE_STOP_PENDING using the SetServiceStatus function if it receives a stop request and requires more time to stop. For more information, see [MSDN-SetSvcStatus]. The server stops a service at system shutdown. |
| SERVICE PAUSE PENDING | SERVICE PAUSED | System shadown. |
| SERVICE_I AUSE_FEINDING | SERVICE_I AUSED | The service asks the server to set |

| From state | To state | Cause |
|-----------------------|----------------------|---|
| | | its service status to SERVICE_PAUSED using the SetServiceStatus function if it is ready to pause. For more information, see [MSDN- SetSvcStatus]. |
| SERVICE_PAUSE_PENDING | SERVICE_STOP_PENDING | A client calls the ControlService or ControlServiceEx functions with SERVICE_CONTROL_STOP to stop the service. The server sets the service's status to SERVICE_STOPPED. For more information, see [MSDN-CtrlSvc] and [MSDN-CtrlSvcEx]. The service asks the server to set its service status to SERVICE_STOP_PENDING using the SetServiceStatus function if it receives a stop request while it is preparing to pause and requires more time to stop. For more information, see [MSDN-SetSvcStatus]. The server stops a service at system shutdown. |
| SERVICE_PAUSE_PENDING | SERVICE_STOPPED | A client calls the ControlService or ControlServiceEx functions with SERVICE_CONTROL_STOP to stop the service. The server sets the service's status to SERVICE_STOPPED. For more information, see [MSDN-CtrlSvc] and [MSDN-CtrlSvcEx]. The service asks the server to set its service status to SERVICE_STOPPED using the SetServiceStatus function when it is ready to stop. For more information, see [MSDN-SetSvcStatus]. The server stops a service at system shutdown. |
| SERVICE_PAUSED | SERVICE_RUNNING | A client calls the ControlService or ControlServiceEx functions with SERVICE_CONTROL_CONTINUE to resume a paused service. The server sets the service's status to SERVICE_RUNNING. For more |

| From state | To state | Cause |
|----------------|--------------------------|---|
| | | information, see [MSDN-CtrlSvc] and [MSDN-CtrlSvcEx]. The service asks the server to set its service status to SERVICE_CONTINUE_PENDING using the SetServiceStatus function. For more information, see [MSDN-SetSvcStatus]. |
| SERVICE_PAUSED | SERVICE_CONTINUE_PENDING | A client calls the ControlService or ControlServiceEx functions with SERVICE_CONTROL_CONTINUE to resume a paused service. The server sets the service's status to SERVICE_RUNNING. For more information, see [MSDN-CtrlSvc] and [MSDN-CtrlSvcEx]. The service asks the server to set its service status to SERVICE_CONTINUE_PENDING using the SetServiceStatus function if it receives a continue request while it is paused and requires more time to resume. For more information, see [MSDN-SetSvcStatus]. |
| SERVICE_PAUSED | SERVICE_STOP_PENDING | A client calls the ControlService or ControlServiceEx functions with SERVICE_CONTROL_STOP to stop the service. The server sets the service's status to SERVICE_STOPPED. For more information, see [MSDN-CtrlSvc] and [MSDN-CtrlSvcEx]. The service asks the server to set its service status to SERVICE_STOP_PENDING using the SetServiceStatus function if it receives a stop request while it is paused and requires more time to stop. For more information, see [MSDN-SetSvcStatus]. The server stops a service at system shutdown. |
| SERVICE_PAUSED | SERVICE_STOPPED | A client calls the ControlService or ControlServiceEx functions with SERVICE_CONTROL_STOP to stop the service. The server sets the service's status to |

| From state | To state | Cause |
|--------------------------|----------------------|--|
| | | SERVICE_STOPPED. For more information, see [MSDN-CtrlSvc] and [MSDN-CtrlSvcEx]. |
| | | ■ The service asks the server to set its service status to SERVICE_STOPPED using the SetServiceStatus function if it receives a stop request while it is paused and is ready to stop. For more information, see [MSDN-SetSvcStatus]. |
| | | The server stops a service at system shutdown. |
| SERVICE_CONTINUE_PENDING | SERVICE_RUNNING | The service asks the server to set its service status to SERVICE_RUNNING using the SetServiceStatus function if it is ready to resume. For more information, see [MSDN- SetSvcStatus]. |
| SERVICE_CONTINUE_PENDING | SERVICE_STOP_PENDING | A client calls the ControlService or ControlServiceEx functions with SERVICE_CONTROL_STOP to stop the service. The server sets the service's status to SERVICE_STOPPED. For more information, see [MSDN-CtrlSvc] and [MSDN-CtrlSvcEx]. |
| | | ■ The service asks the server to set its service status to SERVICE_STOP_PENDING using the SetServiceStatus function if it receives a stop request while it is resuming and requires more time to stop. For more information, see [MSDN-SetSvcStatus]. |
| | | The server stops a service at system shutdown. |
| SERVICE_CONTINUE_PENDING | SERVICE_STOPPED | A client calls the ControlService or ControlServiceEx functions with SERVICE_CONTROL_STOP to stop the service. The server sets the service's status to SERVICE_STOPPED. For more information, see [MSDN-CtrlSvc] and [MSDN-CtrlSvcEx]. |
| | | The service asks the server to set |

| From state | To state | Cause |
|------------|----------|--|
| | | its service status to SERVICE_STOPPED using the SetServiceStatus function if it receives a stop request while it is resuming and is ready to stop. For more information, see [MSDN- SetSvcStatus]. The server stops a service at system shutdown. |

The Service Control Manager Remote Protocol is used to manage these services on a remote machine by operating on the SCM on that machine.

The Service Control Manager maintains the following ADM elements.

| Value | Meaning |
|--------------------|--|
| SCM database | A collection of service records. |
| SecurityDescriptor | A security descriptor , as specified in [MS-AZOD] section 1.1.1.3, that is used to control an access to the SCM database . |
| GroupList | An ordered list of strings that services may specify as a ServiceGroup . |
| BootAccepted | A flag indicating whether a successful call to RNotifyBootConfigStatus has already been made to the server. |
| | This element is not accessible via any method and is internal to the protocol implementation. |

The **SCM database** is used by the Service Control Manager to add, modify, or configure services. Updates to the database are atomic. In the database there is a unique record, known as the service record, used to represent each installed service. A unique service name is used as the key for each service record.

The Service Record maintains the following ADM elements.

| Value | Meaning |
|-------------|--|
| ServiceName | A unique name for the service. |
| | Used as the key for the service record in the SCM database. |
| | The string has a maximum length of SC_MAX_NAME_LENGTH. |
| | Null and empty strings are not permitted. |
| | The string is null terminated. |
| | The forward slash, back slash, comma, and space characters are illegal in service names. |
| | The case of the characters is preserved in the SCM database; however, service name comparisons are always case |

| Value | Meaning |
|-----------------|---|
| | insensitive. |
| DisplayName | Service display name. |
| | ANSI and Unicode character sets are supported. |
| | This string has a maximum length of SC_MAX_NAME_LENGTH. |
| | Null and empty strings are permitted. When not null, the string has to be null terminated. |
| | The name is case-preserved in the Service Control Manager. Display name comparisons are always case-insensitive. |
| | Can specify a localized string using the following format: <a><a><a><a><a><a><a><a><a><a><a><a><a>< |
| | @[path\]dllname,-strID |
| | The string with identifier strID is loaded from dllname; the path is optional. |
| | The DisplayName cannot match any other DisplayName or another ServiceName . The DisplayName can match the ServiceName if it they both refer to the same service. |
| Description | Description of the service. |
| | ANSI and Unicode character sets are supported. |
| | This string has a maximum length of 8192 characters. |
| | Null and empty strings are permitted. When not null, the string has to be null terminated. |
| DependOnService | Service that starts before this service. |
| | ANSI and Unicode character sets are supported. |
| | This string has a maximum length of the size of SC_MAX_DEPEND_SIZE. |
| | Null and empty strings are permitted. When not null, the string has to be double null terminated. |
| | Multiple service names are separated by a null. |
| | Direct or indirect circular dependencies on the same service are not allowed. |
| ErrorControl | Severity of the error if this service fails to start during startup. For the supported values, see dwErrorControl in section 3.1.4.11. |
| FailureActions | Actions that the service controller should take on each failure of the service. |
| | These actions are queried and set using SERVICE FAILURE ACTIONSA (section 2.2.39) and SERVICE FAILURE ACTIONSW (section 2.2.40) via the |

| Value | Meaning |
|----------------------------------|--|
| | RQueryServiceConfig2A (section 3.1.4.36), RQueryServiceConfig2W (section 3.1.4.37), RChangeServiceConfig2A (section 3.1.4.34), and RChangeServiceConfig2W (section 3.1.4.35) server methods. |
| ServiceGroup | Name of the service group the service belongs to for the purposes of load ordering. Each service can optionally specify only one group name. |
| ImagePath | Full qualified path to the service binary file. |
| ObjectName | If the service is a user-mode program, the name of the account under which the service should execute. If the service is a driver, the name of the driver object that IO manager creates for the driver in the ObjectManager namespace. |
| Password | Password associated with the account specified in ObjectName . |
| RequiredPrivileges | Required privileges for the service. Privileges determine the type of system operations that can be performed. The privilege constants are detailed in [MS-LSAD] Privilege Data Model (section 3.1.1.2.1). |
| ServiceSidType | Type of service security identifier (SID). |
| FailureActionsOnNonCrashFailures | Failure action setting of a service that determines when FailureActions are to be executed. |
| DependOnGroup | Service groups that MUST be started before this service. |
| Start | Defines when to start the service. |
| Туре | Type of service. |
| TriggerInfo | Trigger setting of the service. <a><41> |
| PreferredNode | Preferred node setting of the service. <a><42> |
| Тад | A number that is unique within the Group. Refer to the definition of Group as defined previously in this table. For driver services that have SERVICE_BOOT_START or SERVICE_SYSTEM_START start types [see dwStartType in RChangeServiceConfigW (section 3.1.4.11), RCreateServiceW (section 3.1.4.12), RChangeServiceConfigA (section 3.1.4.22), RCreateServiceA (section 3.1.4.23), and RCreateServiceWOW64A (section 3.1.4.41)], the server starts each service based on its Tag's position within the Group. |
| SecurityDescriptor | A security descriptor, as specified in [MS-AZOD] section 1.1.1.3, that describes the client access rights for changing service configuration. |
| ServiceStatus | The server maintains a SERVICE_STATUS (section 2.2.47) to keep track of the service runtime information. |
| HandleCount | Counter for the number of RPC context handles currently created for this service record. |

| Value | Meaning |
|---------|---|
| | This element is not accessible via any method and is internal to the protocol implementation. |
| Deleted | The flag that is set when the service record has been marked for deletion. |
| | This element is not accessible via any method and is internal to the protocol implementation. |

3.1.2 Timers

None.

3.1.3 Initialization

The Service Control Manager Remote Protocol server is initialized by registering the RPC interface and listening on the RPC well-known endpoint, as specified in section <u>2.1</u>. The server MUST then wait for Service Control Manager Remote Protocol clients to establish a connection.

3.1.4 Message Processing Events and Sequencing Rules

All Service Control Manager Remote Protocol operations begin with the client connection to the remote SCM and the client request to open the SCM database. After this database is opened, an RPC context handle is associated with this opened database, and this handle is returned to the client. The client can then perform operations on this database; for example, enumerate a list of existing services, open existing services, or install new services using this handle.

To operate on a service, the client MUST first request that the service be opened. After this service is opened, an RPC context handle is associated with this opened service and this handle is returned to the client. The client can then perform operations on the service; for example, change configuration, start, or stop.

When opening the database or a service, the server MUST open it with the access rights requested by the client if the client has sufficient permissions for the requested operation.

Note that the server SHOULD not open if the client does not have sufficient access rights for the requested operation. Similarly, the server MUST fail specific operations if the database or the service was not opened with sufficient access rights.

The access rights are represented as a bit field, and in addition to the standard access rights, as specified in <u>ACCESS_MASK</u> of <u>[MS-DTYP]</u>, the Service Control Manager Remote Protocol MUST support the following access rights.

| Value | Meaning |
|----------------------------------|--|
| SERVICE_ALL_ACCESS 0x000F01FF | In addition to all access rights in this table, SERVICE_ALL_ACCESS includes Delete (DE), Read Control (RC), Write DACL (WD), and Write Owner (WO) access, as specified in ACCESS_MASK (section 2.4.3) of [MS-DTYP]. |
| SERVICE_CHANGE_CONFIG 0x00000002 | Required to change the configuration of a service. |
| SERVICE_ENUMERATE_DEPENDENTS | Required to enumerate the services installed on the server. |

| Value | Meaning |
|---|--|
| 0x00000008 | |
| SERVICE_INTERROGATE 0x00000080 | Required to request immediate status from the service. |
| SERVICE_PAUSE_CONTINUE 0x00000040 | Required to pause or continue the service. |
| SERVICE_QUERY_CONFIG 0x00000001 | Required to query the service configuration. |
| SERVICE_QUERY_STATUS 0x00000004 | Required to request the service status. |
| SERVICE_START 0x00000010 | Required to start the service. |
| SERVICE_STOP 0x00000020 | Required to stop the service. |
| SERVICE_USER_DEFINED_CONTROL 0x00000100 | Required to specify a user-defined control code. |
| SERVICE_SET_STATUS 0x00008000 | Required for a service to set its status. |

Specific access types for Service Control Manager object:

| Value | Meaning |
|---|---|
| SC_MANAGER_LOCK 0x00000008 | Required to lock the SCM database. |
| SC_MANAGER_CREATE_SERVICE 0x00000002 | Required for a service to be created. |
| SC_MANAGER_ENUMERATE_SERVICE 0x00000004 | Required to enumerate a service. |
| SC_MANAGER_CONNECT 0x00000001 | Required to connect to the SCM. |
| SC_MANAGER_QUERY_LOCK_STATUS 0x00000010 | Required to query the lock status of the SCM database. |
| SC_MANAGER_MODIFY_BOOT_CONFIG 0x0020 | Required to call the RNotifyBootConfigStatus method. |

The remainder of this section describes the server behavior for the RPC methods supported by the Service Control Manager Remote Protocol. The protocol clients can invoke the RPC methods specified in this section in any order after a Service Control Manager Remote Protocol session is established with the server. The outcome of the calls depends on the parameters passed to each of

those calls. Clients and servers SHOULD \leq 43> support multiplexed connections, as specified in [MS-RPCE] section 3.3.1.5.8.

Methods in RPC Opnum Order

| Method | Description |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <u>RCloseServiceHandle</u> | Closes handles to the SCM and any other associated services. Opnum: 0 |
| RControlService | Receives a control code for a specific service handle, as specified by the client. Opnum: 1 |
| <u>RDeleteService</u> | Marks the specified service for deletion from the SCM database. Opnum: 2 |
| <u>RLockServiceDatabase</u> | Acquires a lock on a service database. Opnum: 3 |
| RQueryServiceObjectSecurity | Returns a copy of the security descriptor associated with a service. Opnum: 4 |
| RSetServiceObjectSecurity | Sets the security descriptor associated with a service. Opnum: 5 |
| <u>RQueryServiceStatus</u> | Returns the current status of the specified service. Opnum: 6 |
| <u>RSetServiceStatus</u> | Updates the SCM status information for the calling service. Opnum: 7 |
| RUnlockServiceDatabase | Releases a lock on a service database. Opnum: 8 |
| RNotifyBootConfigStatus | Reports the boot status to the SCM. Opnum: 9 |
| Opnum10NotUsedOnWire | Reserved for local use. Opnum: 10 |
| RChangeServiceConfigW | Changes the configuration parameters of a service. Opnum: 11 |
| RCreateServiceW | Creates a service and adds it to the specified SCM database. Opnum: 12 |
| REnumDependentServicesW | Returns the name and status of each service that depends on the specified service. Opnum: 13 |
| REnumServicesStatusW | Enumerates services in the specified SCM database. Opnum: 14 |

| Method | Description |
|-----------------------------|--|
| ROpenSCManagerW | Establishes a connection to the SCM on the specified computer and opens the specified SCM database. Opnum: 15 |
| ROpenServiceW | Opens a handle to an existing service. Opnum: 16 |
| RQueryServiceConfigW | Returns the configuration parameters of the specified service. Opnum: 17 |
| RQueryServiceLockStatusW | Returns the lock status of the specified SCM database. Opnum: 18 |
| RStartServiceW | Starts a specified service. Opnum: 19 |
| RGetServiceDisplayNameW | Returns the display name of the specified service. Opnum: 20 |
| RGetServiceKeyNameW | Returns the key name of the specified service. Opnum: 21 |
| Opnum22NotUsedOnWire | Reserved for local use. Opnum: 22 |
| RChangeServiceConfigA | Changes the configuration parameters of a service. Opnum: 23 |
| <u>RCreateServiceA</u> | Creates a service object and adds it to the specified SCM database. Opnum: 24 |
| REnumDependentServicesA | Returns the name and status of each service that depends on the specified service. Opnum: 25 |
| <u>REnumServicesStatusA</u> | Enumerates services in the specified SCM database. Opnum: 26 |
| <u>ROpenSCManagerA</u> | Opens a connection to the SCM from the client and opens the specified SCM database. Opnum: 27 |
| ROpenServiceA | Opens a handle to an existing service. Opnum: 28 |
| RQueryServiceConfigA | Returns the configuration parameters of the specified service. Opnum: 29 |
| RQueryServiceLockStatusA | Returns the lock status of the specified SCM database. Opnum: 30 |
| RStartServiceA | Starts a specified service. |

| Method | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| | Opnum: 31 |
| RGetServiceDisplayNameA | Returns the display name of the specified service. Opnum: 32 |
| RGetServiceKeyNameA | Returns the key name of the specified service. Opnum: 33 |
| Opnum34NotUsedOnWire | Reserved for local use. Opnum: 34 |
| REnumServiceGroupW | Returns the members of a service group. Opnum: 35 |
| RChangeServiceConfig2A | Changes the optional configuration parameters of a service. Opnum: 36 |
| RChangeServiceConfig2W | Changes the optional configuration parameters of a service. Opnum: 37 |
| RQueryServiceConfig2A | Returns the optional configuration parameters of the specified service. Opnum: 38 |
| RQueryServiceConfig2W | Returns the optional configuration parameters of the specified service. Opnum: 39 |
| RQueryServiceStatusEx | Returns the current status of the specified service, based on the specified information level. Opnum: 40 |
| REnumServicesStatusExA | Enumerates services in the specified SCM database, based on the specified information level. Opnum: 41 |
| REnumServicesStatusExW | Enumerates services in the specified SCM database, based on the specified information level. Opnum: 42 |
| Opnum43NotUsedOnWire | Reserved for local use. Opnum: 43 |
| RCreateServiceWOW64A | Creates a 32-bit service in a 64-bit memory frame with the path to the file image automatically adjusted to point to the "%windir%\syswow64" area of the system drive. This method accepts ANSI strings, converting them to Unicode strings where required. Opnum: 44 |
| RCreateServiceWOW64W | Creates a 32-bit service in a 64-bit memory frame with the path to the file image automatically adjusted to point to the "%windir%\syswow64" area of the system drive. This method directly supports Unicode string values. Opnum: 45 |

| Method | Description |
|----------------------------|--|
| Opnum46NotUsedOnWire | Reserved for local use. Opnum: 46 |
| RNotifyServiceStatusChange | Allows the client to receive a notification when the specified service is created or deleted or when its status changes. Opnum: 47 |
| RGetNotifyResults | Returns notification information whenever the specified status change occurs on a specified service. Opnum: 48 |
| RCloseNotifyHandle | Unregisters the client from receiving future notifications from the server for specified status changes on a specified service. Opnum: 49 |
| <u>RControlServiceExA</u> | Receives a control code for a specific service. Opnum: 50 |
| RControlServiceExW | Receives a control code for a specific service. Opnum: 51 |
| Opnum52NotUsedOnWire | Reserved for local use. Opnum: 52 |
| Opnum53NotUsedOnWire | Reserved for local use. Opnum: 53 |
| Opnum54NotUsedOnWire | Reserved for local use. Opnum: 54 |
| Opnum55NotUsedOnWire | Reserved for local use. Opnum: 55 |
| RQueryServiceConfigEx | Returns the optional configuration parameters of the specified service. <44> Opnum: 56 |

All methods MUST NOT throw exceptions.

Note that gaps in the **opnum** numbering sequence represent opnums that MUST NOT \leq 45 \geq be used over the wire.

3.1.4.1 RCloseServiceHandle (Opnum 0)

The **RCloseServiceHandle** method is called by the client. In response, the server releases the handle to the specified service or the SCM database.

```
DWORD RCloseServiceHandle(
   [in, out] LPSC_RPC_HANDLE hSCObject
);
```

hSCObject: An <u>SC RPC HANDLE</u> (section <u>2.2.4</u>) data type that defines the handle to a **service record** or to the SCM database that MUST have been created previously using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>.

Return Values: The method returns 0x00000000 (ERROR_SUCCESS) on success; otherwise, it returns the following error code.

| Return value/code | Description |
|---------------------------|--|
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle is no longer valid. |
| 0xFFFF75FD | The operation completed successfully. Additionally, the passed handle was the last one created for the associated service record that was previously used in a successful call to the RNotifyServiceStatusChange (section 3.1.4.43) method. |
| 0xFFFF75FE | The operation completed successfully. Additionally, the passed handle was previously used in a successful call to the RNotifyServiceStatusChange method. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation, the server MUST close the handle to the service record or the SCM database specified by the *hSCObject* parameter specified in the client request.

If *hSCObject* is the RPC control handle that has been created for the service record, the server MUST decrement the **HandleCount** field of the service record. If the **Deleted** field of the service record indicates that **RDeleteService** has been successfully called with the RPC control handle created for the same service record, and **HandleCount** indicates that *hSCObject* is the last RPC control handle created for this service record, the server MUST delete the service record.

3.1.4.2 RControlService (Opnum 1)

The **RControlService** method receives a control code for a specific service handle, as specified by the client.

```
DWORD RControlService(
  [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hService,
  [in] DWORD dwControl,
  [out] LPSERVICE_STATUS lpServiceStatus);
```

hService: An <u>SC RPC HANDLE (section 2.2.4)</u> data type that defines the handle to the service record that MUST have been created previously using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>.

dwControl: Requested control code. MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|--|--|
| SERVICE_CONTROL_CONTINUE 0x00000003 | Notifies a paused service that it SHOULD resume. The SERVICE_PAUSE_CONTINUE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC control handle to the service record was created. The service record MUST have the SERVICE_ACCEPT_PAUSE_CONTINUE bit set in |

67 / 181

| Value | Meaning |
|--|--|
| | the ServiceStatus.dwControlsAccepted field of the service record. |
| SERVICE_CONTROL_INTERROGATE 0x000000004 | Notifies a service that it SHOULD report its current status information to the SCM. The SERVICE_INTERROGATE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC control handle to the service record was created. |
| SERVICE_CONTROL_NETBINDADD 0x00000007 | Notifies a service that there is a new component for binding. The SERVICE_PAUSE_CONTINUE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC control handle to the service record was created. The service record MUST have the SERVICE_ACCEPT_NETBINDCHANGE bit set in the ServiceStatus.dwControlsAccepted field of the service record. |
| SERVICE_CONTROL_NETBINDDISABLE 0x00000000A | Notifies a network service that one of its bindings has been disabled. The SERVICE_PAUSE_CONTINUE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC control handle to the service record was created. The service record MUST have the SERVICE_ACCEPT_NETBINDCHANGE bit set in the ServiceStatus.dwControlsAccepted field of the service record. |
| SERVICE_CONTROL_NETBINDENABLE 0x00000009 | Notifies a network service that a disabled binding has been enabled. The SERVICE_PAUSE_CONTINUE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC control handle to the service record was created. The service record MUST have the SERVICE_ACCEPT_NETBINDCHANGE bit set in the ServiceStatus.dwControlsAccepted field of the service record. |
| SERVICE_CONTROL_NETBINDREMOVE 0x000000008 | Notifies a network service that a component for binding has been removed. The SERVICE_PAUSE_CONTINUE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC control handle to the service record was created. The service record MUST have the SERVICE_ACCEPT_NETBINDCHANGE bit set in the ServiceStatus.dwControlsAccepted field of the service record. |
| SERVICE_CONTROL_PARAMCHANGE 0x00000006 | Notifies a service that its startup parameters have changed. The SERVICE_PAUSE_CONTINUE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC control handle to the service record was created. The service record MUST have the SERVICE_ACCEPT_PARAMCHANGE bit set in the ServiceStatus.dwControlsAccepted field of the service record. |
| SERVICE_CONTROL_PAUSE 0x000000002 | Notifies a service that it SHOULD pause. The SERVICE_PAUSE_CONTINUE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC control handle to the service record was created. The service record MUST |

| Value | Meaning |
|------------------------------------|---|
| | have the SERVICE_ACCEPT_PAUSE_CONTINUE bit set in the ServiceStatus.dwControlsAccepted field of the service record. |
| SERVICE_CONTROL_STOP 0x00000001 | Notifies a service that it SHOULD stop. The SERVICE_STOP access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC control handle to the service record was created. The service record MUST have the SERVICE_ACCEPT_STOP bit set in the ServiceStatus.dwControlsAccepted field of the service record. |

Services can define their own codes in the range 128-255.

IpServiceStatus: Pointer to a **SERVICE STATUS** (section 2.2.47) structure that receives the latest service status information. The returned information reflects the most recent status that the service reported to the SCM.

Return Values: The method returns 0x00000000 (ERROR_SUCCESS) on success; otherwise, it returns one of the following error codes.

| Return value/code | Description |
|--|---|
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The required access right had not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the service record was created. |
| 1051 ERROR_DEPENDENT_SERVICES_RUNNING | The service cannot be stopped because other running services are dependent on it. |
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle is no longer valid. |
| 87 ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER | The requested control code is undefined |
| 1052 ERROR_INVALID_SERVICE_CONTROL | The requested control code is not valid, or it is unacceptable to the service. |
| 1053 ERROR_SERVICE_REQUEST_TIMEOUT | The process for the service was started, but it did not respond within an implementation-specific time-out. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation, the SCM MUST send the control specified in the *dwControl* parameter to the service created for the service record identified by the *hService* parameter of the client request if the type of the service record is SERVICE WIN32 OWN PROCESS or SERVICE WIN32 SHARE PROCESS.

If the type of the service record is SERVICE_KERNEL_DRIVER or SERVICE_FILESYSTEM_DRIVER, and *dwControl* parameter is not SERVICE_CONTROL_INTERROGATE or SERVICE_CONTROL_STOP, the SCM MUST fail the request with ERROR_INVALID_SERVICE_CONTROL.

If the type of the service record is SERVICE_KERNEL_DRIVER or SERVICE_FILESYSTEM_DRIVER, the SCM MUST query the current status of the driver from the IO manager and set the ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState of the service record to SERVICE_RUNNING if driver is loaded and SERVICE_STOPPED if it is not.

If the dwControl is not SERVICE_CONTROL_INTERROGATE and type of the service record is SERVICE_KERNEL_DRIVER or SERVICE_FILESYSTEM_DRIVER and the driver is managed by the PnP subsystem, the SCM MUST fail the request with ERROR INVALID SERVICE CONTROL.

If the **ServiceStatus.dwControlsAccepted** field of the service record does not have a required SERVICE_ACCEPT_xxx bit set, the SCM MUST fail the request with ERROR_INVALID_SERVICE_CONTROL.

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST set the ServiceStatus from the service record identified by the *hService* parameter of the request in the *lpServiceStatus* parameter.

The server SHOULD fill in the *IpServiceStatus* structure only when **RControlService** returns one of the following error codes: NO_ERROR, ERROR_INVALID_SERVICE_CONTROL, ERROR_SERVICE_CANNOT_ACCEPT_CTRL, ERROR_DEPENDENT_SERVICES_RUNNING, or ERROR_SERVICE_NOT_ACTIVE.

3.1.4.3 RDeleteService (Opnum 2)

The **RDeleteService** method marks the specified service for deletion from the SCM database.

```
DWORD RDeleteService(
   [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hService
);
```

hService: An **SC RPC HANDLE** (section 2.2.4) data type that defines the handle to the service record that MUST have been created previously, using one of the open methods specified in section 3.1.4. The DELETE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the service record was created.

Return Values: The method returns 0x00000000 (ERROR_SUCCESS) on success; otherwise, it returns one of the following error codes.

| Return value/code | Description |
|---------------------------|---|
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The DELETE access right had not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the service record was created. |
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle is no longer valid. |

70 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

Release: Thursday, February 13, 2014

| Return value/code | Description |
|---|--|
| 1072 ERROR_SERVICE_MARKED_FOR_DELETE | The RDeleteService has already been called for the service record identified by the <i>hService</i> parameter. |
| 1115 ERROR_SHUTDOWN_IN_PROGRESS | The system is shutting down. |

The server MUST change the Start in the service record to SERVICE_DISABLED.

The server MUST set the **Deleted** field to true in the service record to indicate that the deletion is pending.

The server MUST delete the service record when the last RPC context handle created for the service has been closed by a call to the **RCloseServiceHandle** (section 3.1.4.1) function.

3.1.4.4 RLockServiceDatabase (Opnum 3)

The **RLockServiceDatabase** method acquires a lock on an SCM database.

```
DWORD RLockServiceDatabase(
  [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hSCManager,
  [out] LPSC_RPC_LOCK lpLock
):
```

hSCManager: An <u>SC_RPC_HANDLE (section 2.2.4)</u> data type that defines the handle to the SCM database created using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>. The SC_MANAGER_LOCK access right must have been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle was created.

IpLock: An <u>LPSC RPC LOCK (section 2.2.5)</u> data type that defines the handle to the resulting database lock.

Return Values: The method returns 0x00000000 (ERROR_SUCCESS) on success; otherwise, it returns one of the following error codes.

| Return value/code | Description |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The SC_MANAGER_LOCK access rights had not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle was created. |
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle is no longer valid. |
| 1055 ERROR_SERVICE_DATABASE_LOCKED | The service database is locked. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation, the server SHOULD lock the SCM database identified by the hSCManager parameter of the client request. <47>

After the database is locked, the server MUST respond with error code ERROR_SERVICE_DATABASE_LOCKED (1055) for future **RLockServiceDatabase**, **RStartServiceW**, and **RStartServiceA** RPCs. All other methods are unaffected. <48>

71 / 181

If the client holding the lock crashes or does not cleanly shut down, then an RPC context handle rundown callback executes on the server to release the lock. See [MS-RPCE] section 3.3.3.2.1 Connection Time-out.

3.1.4.5 RQueryServiceObjectSecurity (Opnum 4)

The **RQueryServiceObjectSecurity** method returns a copy of the **SECURITY_DESCRIPTOR** structure associated with a service object.

```
DWORD RQueryServiceObjectSecurity(
  [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hService,
  [in] SECURITY_INFORMATION dwSecurityInformation,
  [out, size_is(cbBufSize)] LPBYTE lpSecurityDescriptor,
  [in, range(0, 1024*256)] DWORD cbBufSize,
  [out] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K pcbBytesNeeded
);
```

hService: An **SC RPC HANDLE** (section 2.2.4) data type that defines the handle to a service record or to the SCM database that MUST have been created previously using one of the open methods specified in section 3.1.4.

dwSecurityInformation: A <u>SECURITY INFORMATION (section 2.2.1)</u> type definition that specifies the security information being requested.

IpSecurityDescriptor: A pointer to a buffer that contains a copy of the **SECURITY_DESCRIPTOR** structure (as specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.6) for the specified service object.

cbBufSize: Size, in bytes, of the buffer to which the *IpSecurityDescriptor* parameter points.

pcbBytesNeeded: An <u>LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K (section 2.2.9)</u> pointer to a variable that contains the number of bytes needed to return all the requested **SECURITY_DESCRIPTOR** information if the method fails.

Return Values: The method returns 0x00000000 (ERROR_SUCCESS) on success; otherwise, it returns one of the following error codes.

| Return value/code | Description |
|----------------------------------|--|
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The required access rights had not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle was created. |
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle is no longer valid. |
| 87 ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER | A parameter that was specified is invalid. |
| 122 ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER | The data area passed to a system call is too small. |

The client MAY provide a combination of one or more SECURITY_INFORMATION bit flags for dwSecurityInformation.

If SACL_SECURITY_INFORMATION is specified for the *dwSecurityInformation* parameter, then an ACCESS_SYSTEM_SECURITY right MUST have been granted to the caller when *hService* was created. (See AS in ACCESS_MASK in [MS-DTYP] <u>2.4.3</u>.)

If DACL_SECURITY_INFORMATION, LABEL_SECURITY_INFORMATION, OWNER_SECURITY_INFORMATION, or GROUP_SECURITY_INFORMATION is specified for the *dwSecurityInformation* parameter, then a READ_CONTROL right MUST have been granted to the caller when *hService* was created. (See RC in ACCESS_MASK in [MS-DTYP] <u>2.4.3</u>.)

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST return a copy of the **SECURITY_DESCRIPTOR** structure containing requested information obtained from the SecurityDescriptor for the service record or the SCM database identified by the *hService*.

The server MUST return **SECURITY_DESCRIPTOR** in the buffer pointed to by the *IpSecurityDescriptor* parameter. The information returned depends on the values requested by the client in the *dwSecurityInformation* parameter.

The server MUST set the required buffer size, in bytes, in the *pcbBytesNeeded* parameter. If the buffer pointed to by *lpSecurityDescriptor* is insufficient to hold all the configuration data, the server MUST fail the call with ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER (122).

The server MUST return ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87) if **dwSecurityInformation** contains bits not defined for **SECURITY_INFORMATION** (section 2.2.1).

3.1.4.6 RSetServiceObjectSecurity (Opnum 5)

The **RSetServiceObjectSecurity** method sets the <u>SECURITY DESCRIPTOR</u> structure associated with a service object.

```
DWORD RSetServiceObjectSecurity(
   [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hService,
   [in] SECURITY_INFORMATION dwSecurityInformation,
   [in, size_is(cbBufSize)] LPBYTE lpSecurityDescriptor,
   [in] DWORD cbBufSize
);
```

hService: An <u>SC_RPC_HANDLE</u> (section <u>2.2.4</u>) data type that defines the handle to a service record or to the SCM database that MUST have been created previously using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>.

dwSecurityInformation: A <u>SECURITY INFORMATION (section 2.2.1)</u> type definition that specifies the security information being set.

IpSecurityDescriptor: A pointer to a buffer of bytes that contains the new security information.

cbBufSize: Size, in bytes, of the buffer pointed to by the *lpSecurityDescriptor* parameter.

| Return value/code | Description |
|--------------------------|--|
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The required access rights had not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle was created. |

| Return value/code | Description |
|---|---|
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle is no longer valid. |
| 87 ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER | A parameter that was specified is invalid. |
| 1072 ERROR_SERVICE_MARKED_FOR_DELETE | The RDeleteService method has been called with an RPC context handle identifying the same service record as the <i>hService</i> parameter for this call. |

The client MAY provide a combination of one or more SECURITY_INFORMATION bit flags for dwSecurityInformation.

If SACL_SECURITY_INFORMATION is specified via *dwSecurityInformation*, then an ACCESS_SYSTEM_SECURITY right MUST have been granted to the caller when *hService* was created. (See WD in ACCESS_MASK in [MS-DTYP] 2.4.3.

If LABEL_SECURITY_INFORMATION or OWNER_SECURITY_INFORMATION or GROUP_SECURITY_INFORMATION is specified via *dwSecurityInformation*, then a WRITE_OWNER right MUST have been granted to the caller when *hService* was created. (See WO in ACCESS_MASK in [MS-DTYP] <u>2.4.3</u>.)

If DACL_SECURITY_INFORMATION is specified via dwSecurityInformation, then a WRITE_DAC right MUST have been granted to the caller when hService was created. (See WD in ACCESS_MASK in [MS-DTYP] $\underline{2.4.3}$.)

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST apply the information from the **SECURITY_DESCRIPTOR** structure specified in the *lpSecurityDescriptor* parameter to the SecurityDescriptor associated with the SCM or the service record identified by the *hService* parameter of the request.

3.1.4.7 RQueryServiceStatus (Opnum 6)

The **RQueryServiceStatus** method returns the current status of the specified service.

```
DWORD RQueryServiceStatus(
   [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hService,
   [out] LPSERVICE_STATUS lpServiceStatus);
```

hService: An <u>SC_RPC_HANDLE</u> (section <u>2.2.4</u>) data type that defines the handle to the service record that MUST have been created previously using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>. The SERVICE_QUERY_STATUS access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle was created.

IpServiceStatus: Pointer to a **SERVICE STATUS** (section 2.2.47) structure that contains the status information for the service.

| Return value/code | Description |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The SERVICE_QUERY_STATUS access right had not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle was created. |
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle is no longer valid. |
| 3 ERROR_PATH_NOT_FOUND | The ImagePath of the service record identified by the hService parameter does not exist. |
| 1115 ERROR_SHUTDOWN_IN_PROGRESS | The system is shutting down. |

If the type of the service record is SERVICE_KERNEL_DRIVER or SERVICE_FILESYSTEM_DRIVER, the SCM must query the current status of the driver from the operating system and set the ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState of the service record to SERVICE_RUNNING if driver is loaded and to SERVICE_STOPPED if it is not.

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation, the server MUST set the ServiceStatus from the service record identified by the *hService* parameter of the request in the *lpServiceStatus* parameter.

If no attempts to start the service for the service record identified by the *hService* parameter have been made since the last boot, the server MUST set the dwWin32ExitCode member of the *lpServiceStatus* parameter to 1077 ERROR_SERVICE_NEVER_STARTED.

3.1.4.8 RSetServiceStatus (Opnum 7)

The **RSetServiceStatus** method updates the SCM status information for the calling service.

```
DWORD RSetServiceStatus(
   [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hServiceStatus,
   [in] LPSERVICE_STATUS lpServiceStatus);
```

hServiceStatus: An <u>SC RPC HANDLE</u> (section <u>2.2.4</u>) data type that defines the handle to the service record that MUST have been created previously using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>. The SERVICE_SET_STATUS access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle was created.

IpServiceStatus: Pointer to the **SERVICE STATUS** (section <u>2.2.47</u>) structure that contains the latest status information for the service.

| Return value/code | Description |
|---------------------------|--|
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | Either the handle is no longer valid or the SERVICE_SET_STATUS access rights had not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle was created. |
| 13 | The data provided in the IpServiceStatus parameter is invalid. |

| Return value/code | Description |
|--------------------|-------------|
| ERROR_INVALID_DATA | |

The server MUST return ERROR_INVALID_DATA (13) if the following conditions are not true:

- IpServiceStatus->dwCurrentState MUST be one of the following values:
 - SERVICE_STOPPED
 - SERVICE_START_PENDING
 - SERVICE_STOP_PENDING
 - SERVICE_RUNNING
 - SERVICE CONTINUE PENDING
 - SERVICE_PAUSE_PENDING
 - SERVICE PAUSED
- Only one of the following bits can be set if the SERVICE_INTERACTIVE_PROCESS bit is set in lpServiceStatus->dwServiceType:
 - SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS
 - SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS
 - SERVICE_WIN32
- Only one of the following bits can be set if the SERVICE_INTERACTIVE_PROCESS bit is not set in lpServiceStatus->dwServiceType:
 - SERVICE_DRIVER
 - SERVICE_WIN32
 - SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS
 - SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS
- If any bits other than these are set in lpServiceStatus->dwControlsAccepted:
 - SERVICE ACCEPT STOP
 - SERVICE_ACCEPT_PAUSE_CONTINUE
 - SERVICE_ACCEPT_SHUTDOWN
 - SERVICE_ACCEPT_PRESHUTDOWN
 - SERVICE_ACCEPT_PARAMCHANGE
 - SERVICE_ACCEPT_HARDWAREPROFILECHANGE
 - SERVICE_ACCEPT_NETBINDCHANGE
 - SERVICE_ACCEPT_POWEREVENT

SERVICE_ACCEPT_SESSIONCHANGE

In response to this request from the service, for a successful operation the server MUST update the ServiceStatus with the status specified by the service in the *IpServiceStatus* parameter in the service record identified by the *hServiceStatus* parameter of the client request.

In response to this request from the service, for a successful operation the server MUST transition the service for the service record identified by the *hService* parameter to a new state if the current value of ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState in the service record ServiceState is different from lpServiceStatus->dwCurrentState (section 3.1.1).

3.1.4.9 RUnlockServiceDatabase (Opnum 8)

The RUnlockServiceDatabase method releases a lock on a service database.

```
DWORD RUnlockServiceDatabase(
   [in, out] LPSC_RPC_LOCK Lock
);
```

Lock: An <u>LPSC RPC LOCK (section 2.2.5)</u> data type that defines the database lock context handle created by a previous call to the <u>RLockServiceDatabase</u> method.

Return Values: The method returns 0x00000000 (ERROR_SUCCESS) on success; otherwise, it returns the following error code.

| Return value/code | Description |
|------------------------------------|--|
| 1071 ERROR_INVALID_SERVICE_LOCK | The specified RPC context handle is invalid. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST unlock the SCM database for the lock specified in the *Lock* parameter of the client request. Once the database is unlocked, the server MUST stop responding with error code ERROR_SERVICE_DATABASE_LOCKED (1055) for future **RLockServiceDatabase**, **RStartServiceW**, and **RStartServiceA** RPCs until the database is locked again. All other methods are unaffected.<49>

3.1.4.10 RNotifyBootConfigStatus (Opnum 9)

The **RNotifyBootConfigStatus** method reports the boot status to the SCM.

```
DWORD RNotifyBootConfigStatus(
   [in, string, unique, range(0, SC_MAX_COMPUTER_NAME_LENGTH)]
   SVCCTL_HANDLEW lpMachineName,
   [in] DWORD BootAcceptable
);
```

IpMachineName: An **SVCCTL HANDLEW** (section 2.2.3) data type that defines the handle that contains the **UNICODE** string name of the server to be notified.

BootAcceptable: A value that specifies whether the configuration used when booting the system is acceptable. MUST be one of the following values.

77 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

Release: Thursday, February 13, 2014

| Value | Meaning |
|-----------------------|---|
| 0x00000000 < value | Server saves the configuration as the last-known good configuration. |
| 0x00000000 | Server immediately reboots, using the previously saved last-known good configuration. |

Return Values: The method returns ERROR_SUCCESS (0x00000000) on success; otherwise, it returns one of the following error codes.

| Return value/code | Description |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The caller does not have the SC_MANAGER_MODIFY_BOOT_CONFIG access rights granted in the SCM Security Descriptor. |
| 1074 ERROR_ALREADY_RUNNING_LKG | The system is currently running with the last-known-good configuration. |
| 1076 ERROR_BOOT_ALREADY_ACCEPTED | The BootAccepted field of the SCM on the target machine indicated that a successful call to RNotifyBootConfigStatus has already been made. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST either save the current configuration as the last-known good configuration or MUST reboot the server by using the previously saved last-known good configuration based on the value specified in the *BootAcceptable* parameter of the client request.

In response to this request from the client, the server MUST set the **BootAccepted** field of the SCM to true to indicate that a boot has been accepted. If the BootAccepted field of the SCM already indicates that a boot has been accepted, the server MUST fail the request with ERROR_BOOT_ALREADY_ACCEPTED.

If the BootAcceptable parameter is 0x00000000, the method does not return.

3.1.4.11 RChangeServiceConfigW (Opnum 11)

The **RChangeServiceConfigW** method changes a service's configuration parameters in the SCM database.

```
DWORD RChangeServiceConfigW(
  [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hService,
  [in] DWORD dwServiceType,
  [in] DWORD dwStartType,
  [in] DWORD dwErrorControl,
  [in, string, unique, range(0, SC_MAX_PATH_LENGTH)]
    wchar_t* lpBinaryPathName,
  [in, string, unique, range(0, SC_MAX_NAME_LENGTH)]
    wchar_t* lpLoadOrderGroup,
  [in, out, unique] LPDWORD lpdwTagId,
  [in, unique, size_is(dwDependSize)]
    LPBYTE lpDependencies,
  [in, range(0, SC_MAX_DEPEND_SIZE)]
    DWORD dwDependSize,
  [in, string, unique, range(0, SC_MAX_ACCOUNT_NAME_LENGTH)]
```

78 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

Release: Thursday, February 13, 2014

```
wchar_t* lpServiceStartName,
[in, unique, size_is(dwPwSize)]
  LPBYTE lpPassword,
[in, range(0, SC_MAX_PWD_SIZE)]
  DWORD dwPwSize,
[in, string, unique, range(0, SC_MAX_NAME_LENGTH)]
  wchar_t* lpDisplayName
);
```

hService: An <u>SC_RPC_HANDLE</u> (section <u>2.2.4</u>) data type that defines the handle to the service record that MUST have been created previously, using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>. The SERVICE_CHANGE_CONFIG access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the service record was created.

dwServiceType: A Type value for the service record (section 3.1.1) that specifies the type of service. This MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|--|--|
| SERVICE_KERNEL_DRIVER 0x00000001 | A driver service. These are services that manage devices on the system. |
| SERVICE_FILE_SYSTEM_DRIVER 0x000000002 | A file system driver service. These are services that manage file systems on the system. |
| SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS 0x00000010 | Service that runs in its own process. |
| SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS 0x00000020 | Service that shares a process with other services. |
| SERVICE_NO_CHANGE 0xFFFFFFF | Service type does not change. |

The following flag can also be combined with the value passed in *dwServiceStartType*:

| Value | Meaning |
|--|--|
| SERVICE_INTERACTIVE_PROCESS 0x00000100 | The service can interact with the desktop. |

dwStartType: A Start value for the service record (section 3.1.1) that specifies when to start the service. This MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|----------------------------------|---|
| SERVICE_BOOT_START 0x00000000 | Starts the driver service when the system boots up. This value is valid only for driver services. |
| SERVICE_SYSTEM_START 0x00000001 | Starts the driver service when the system boots up. This value is valid only for driver services. The services marked SERVICE_SYSTEM_START are started after all SERVICE_BOOT_START services have been started. |
| SERVICE_AUTO_START | Starts the service automatically during system startup. |

| Value | Meaning |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 0x00000002 | |
| SERVICE_DEMAND_START 0x00000003 | Starts the service when a client requests the SCM to start the service. |
| SERVICE_DISABLED 0x00000004 | Service cannot be started. |
| SERVICE_NO_CHANGE 0xFFFFFFFF | Service start type does not change. |

dwErrorControl: An ErrorControl value for the service record (section 3.1.1) that specifies the severity of the error if the service fails to start and determines the action that the SCM takes. MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| SERVICE_ERROR_IGNORE 0x000000000 | The SCM ignores the error and continues the startup operation. |
| SERVICE_ERROR_NORMAL 0x00000001 | The SCM logs the error and displays a message box, but continues the startup operation. |
| SERVICE_ERROR_SEVERE 0x000000002 | The SCM logs the error. If the last-known good configuration is being started, the startup operation continues. Otherwise, the system is restarted with the last-known good configuration. |
| SERVICE_ERROR_CRITICAL 0x000000003 | The SCM SHOULD log the error if possible. If the last-known good configuration is being started, the startup operation fails. Otherwise, the system is restarted with the last-known good configuration. |
| SERVICE_NO_CHANGE 0xFFFFFFFF | Service error control type does not change. |

IpBinaryPathName: An ImagePath value for the service record (section 3.1.1) as a pointer to a null-terminated **UNICODE** string name. The pointer contains the fully qualified path to the service binary file. The path MAY include arguments. If the path contains a space, it MUST be quoted so that it is correctly interpreted. For example, "d:\\my share\\myservice.exe" should be specified as "\"d:\\my share\\myservice.exe\"".

IpLoadOrderGroup: A Group value for the service record (section 3.1.1) as a pointer to a null-terminated **UNICODE** string that names the load-ordering group of which this service is a member.

Specify NULL or an empty string if the service does not belong to a load-ordering group.

IpdwTagId: A Tag value for the service record (section <u>3.1.1</u>) as a pointer to a variable that receives a tag value. The value is unique to the group specified in the *IpLoadOrderGroup* parameter.

IpDependencies: DependOnService and DependOnGroup values for the service record (section 3.1.1) as a pointer to an array of null-separated names of services or load ordering groups that MUST start before this service. The array is doubly null-terminated. Load ordering group names are prefixed with a "+" character (to distinguish them from service names). If the pointer is **NULL** or if it points to an empty string, the service has no dependencies. Cyclic

dependency between services is not allowed. The character set is Unicode. Dependency on a service means that this service can only run if the service it depends on is running. Dependency on a group means that this service can run if at least one member of the group is running after an attempt to start all members of the group.

dwDependSize: The size, in bytes, of the string specified by the *lpDependencies* parameter.

IpServiceStartName: An ObjectName value for the service record (section <u>3.1.1</u>) as a pointer to a null-terminated **UNICODE** string that specifies the name of the account under which the service should run.

IpPassword: A Password value for the service record (section <u>3.1.1</u>) as a pointer to a null-terminated **UNICODE** string that contains the password of the account whose name was specified by the *IpServiceStartName* parameter.

dwPwSize: The size, in bytes, of the password specified by the IpPassword parameter.

IpDisplayName: A DisplayName value for the service record (section 3.1.1) as a pointer to a null-terminated **UNICODE** string that contains the display name that applications can use to identify the service for its users.

Return Values: The method returns 0x00000000 (ERROR_SUCCESS) on success; otherwise it returns one of the following error codes.

| Return value/code | Description |
|---|--|
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The SERVICE_CHANGE_CONFIG access right had not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the service record was created. |
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle specified is invalid. |
| 87 ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER | A parameter that was specified is invalid. |
| 1057 ERROR_INVALID_SERVICE_ACCOUNT | The user account name specified in the IpServiceStartName parameter does not exist. |
| 1059 ERROR_CIRCULAR_DEPENDENCY | A circular service dependency was specified. |
| 1078 ERROR_DUPLICATE_SERVICE_NAME | The IpDisplayName matches either the ServiceName or the DisplayName of another service record in the service control manager database. |
| 1072 ERROR_SERVICE_MARKED_FOR_DELETE | The RDeleteService has been called for the service record identified by the <i>hService</i> parameter. |
| 1115 ERROR_SHUTDOWN_IN_PROGRESS | The system is shutting down. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST use the values from the appropriate parameters of the client request to update the service record identified by the *hService* parameter in the SCM database:

• If the client passes NULL for *lpBinaryPathName*, the server MUST keep the existing ImagePath value.

- If the client passes NULL for *lpLoadOrderGroup*, the server MUST keep the existing ServiceGroup value.
- If the client passes NULL for *IpdwTagId*, the server MUST keep the existing Tag value.
- If the client passes NULL for IpDependencies, the server MUST keep the existing DependOnService and DependOnGroup values.
- If the client passes NULL for *IpServiceStartName*, the server MUST keep the existing ObjectName value.
- If the client passes NULL for *IpPassword*, the server MUST keep the existing Password value.
- If the client passes NULL for *lpDisplayName*, the server MUST keep the existing DisplayName value.

If the original service type is SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS or SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS, the server MUST fail the call if *dwServiceType* is set to SERVICE FILE SYSTEM DRIVER or SERVICE KERNEL DRIVER.<50>

If dwServiceType is set to SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS or SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS and is combined with the SERVICE_INTERACTIVE_PROCESS bit, and the **ObjectName** field of the service record is not equal to "LocalSystem", the server MUST fail the request with ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER.

If the service has a PreferredNode setting and the client requested a change in service type other than SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS, the server MUST fail the call with ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87).

If the service is a member of a load-order group has a start type of delayed autostart (see section 2.2.33), then the server MUST fail the call with ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87).

If *lpdwTagId* has a valid value and *lpLoadOrderGroup* is either NULL or an empty string, then the server MUST return ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER.

For service record changes to apply to the running service, the service MUST be stopped and started back up, except in the case of *lpDisplayName*. Changes to *lpDisplayName* take effect immediately.

If *IpBinaryPathName* contains arguments, the server MUST pass these arguments to the service entry point.

3.1.4.12 RCreateServiceW (Opnum 12)

The **RCreateServiceW** method creates the service record in the SCM database.

```
DWORD RCreateServiceW(
  [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hSCManager,
  [in, string, range(0, SC_MAX_NAME_LENGTH)]
  wchar_t* lpServiceName,
  [in, string, unique, range(0, SC_MAX_NAME_LENGTH)]
  wchar_t* lpDisplayName,
  [in] DWORD dwDesiredAccess,
  [in] DWORD dwServiceType,
  [in] DWORD dwStartType,
  [in] DWORD dwErrorControl,
  [in, string, range(0, SC_MAX_PATH_LENGTH)]
  wchar t* lpBinaryPathName,
```

82 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

Release: Thursday, February 13, 2014

```
[in, string, unique, range(0, SC_MAX_NAME_LENGTH)]
   wchar_t* lpLoadOrderGroup,
[in, out, unique] LPDWORD lpdwTagId,
[in, unique, size_is(dwDependSize)]
   LPBYTE lpDependencies,
[in, range(0, SC_MAX_DEPEND_SIZE)]
   DWORD dwDependSize,
[in, string, unique, range(0, SC_MAX_ACCOUNT_NAME_LENGTH)]
   wchar_t* lpServiceStartName,
[in, unique, size_is(dwPwSize)]
   LPBYTE lpPassword,
[in, range(0, SC_MAX_PWD_SIZE)]
   DWORD dwPwSize,
[out] LPSC_RPC_HANDLE lpServiceHandle
);
```

hSCManager: An <u>SC_RPC_HANDLE (section 2.2.4)</u> data type that defines the handle to the SCM database created using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>. The SC_MANAGER_CREATE_SERVICE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle was created.

IpServiceName: A pointer to a null-terminated **UNICODE** string that specifies the name of the service to install. This MUST not be null.

The forward slash, back slash, comma, and space characters are illegal in service names.

IpDisplayName: A pointer to a null-terminated **UNICODE** string that contains the display name by which user interface programs identify the service.

dwDesiredAccess: A value that specifies the access to the service. This MUST be one of the values as specified in section 3.1.4.

dwServiceType: A value that specifies the type of service. This MUST be one or a combination of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|--|--|
| SERVICE_KERNEL_DRIVER 0x00000001 | A driver service. These are services that manage devices on the system. |
| SERVICE_FILE_SYSTEM_DRIVER 0x000000002 | A file system driver service. These are services that manage file systems on the system. |
| SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS 0x00000010 | Service that runs in its own process. |
| SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS 0x00000020 | Service that shares a process with other services. |
| SERVICE_INTERACTIVE_PROCESS 0x00000100 | The service can interact with the desktop. |

dwStartType: A value that specifies when to start the service. This MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|----------------------------------|---|
| SERVICE_BOOT_START 0x00000000 | Starts the driver service when the system boots up. This value is valid only for driver services. |
| SERVICE_SYSTEM_START 0x00000001 | Starts the driver service when the system boots up. This value is valid only for driver services. The services marked SERVICE_SYSTEM_START are started after all SERVICE_BOOT_START services have been started. |
| SERVICE_AUTO_START 0x00000002 | Starts the service automatically during system startup. |
| SERVICE_DEMAND_START 0x00000003 | Starts the service when a client requests the SCM to start the service. |
| SERVICE_DISABLED 0x00000004 | Service cannot be started. |

dwErrorControl: A value that specifies the severity of the error if the service fails to start and determines the action that the SCM takes. This MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| SERVICE_ERROR_IGNORE 0x000000000 | The SCM ignores the error and continues the startup operation. |
| SERVICE_ERROR_NORMAL 0x00000001 | The SCM logs the error, but continues the startup operation. |
| SERVICE_ERROR_SEVERE 0x000000002 | The SCM logs the error. If the last-known good configuration is being started, the startup operation continues. Otherwise, the system is restarted with the last-known good configuration. |
| SERVICE_ERROR_CRITICAL 0x000000003 | The SCM SHOULD log the error if possible. If the last-known good configuration is being started, the startup operation fails. Otherwise, the system is restarted with the last-known good configuration. |

IpBinaryPathName: A pointer to a null-terminated **UNICODE** string that contains the fully qualified path to the service binary file. The path MAY include arguments. If the path contains a space, it MUST be quoted so that it is correctly interpreted. For example, "d:\my share\\myservice.exe" should be specified as "\"d:\\my share\\myservice.exe\"".

IpLoadOrderGroup: A pointer to a null-terminated **UNICODE** string that names the load-ordering group of which this service is a member.

Specify NULL or an empty string if the service does not belong to a load-ordering group.

IpdwTagId: A pointer to a variable that receives a tag value. The value is unique to the group specified in the *IpLoadOrderGroup* parameter.

IpDependencies: A pointer to an array of null-separated names of services or load ordering groups that MUST start before this service. The array is doubly null-terminated. Load ordering group names are prefixed with a "+" character (to distinguish them from service names). If the pointer is **NULL** or if it points to an empty string, the service has no dependencies. Cyclic dependency between services is not allowed. The character set is Unicode. Dependency on a service means that this service can only run if the service it depends on is running.

Dependency on a group means that this service can run if at least one member of the group is running after an attempt to start all members of the group.

dwDependSize: The size, in bytes, of the string specified by the *IpDependencies* parameter.

IpServiceStartName: A pointer to a null-terminated **UNICODE** string that specifies the name of the account under which the service SHOULD run.

IpPassword: A pointer to a null-terminated **UNICODE** string that contains the password of the account whose name was specified by the *IpServiceStartName* parameter.

dwPwSize: The size, in bytes, of the password specified by the *IpPassword* parameter.

IpServiceHandle: An **LPSC_RPC_HANDLE** (section 2.2.4) data type that defines the handle to the newly created service record.

Return Values: The method returns 0x00000000 (ERROR_SUCCESS) on success; otherwise, it returns one of the following error codes.

| Return value/code | Description |
|---|--|
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The SC_MANAGER_CREATE_SERVICE access right had not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle was created. |
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle specified is invalid. |
| 13 ERROR_INVALID_DATA | The data is invalid. |
| 87 ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER | A parameter that was specified is invalid. |
| 123 ERROR_INVALID_NAME | The specified service name is invalid. |
| 1057 ERROR_INVALID_SERVICE_ACCOUNT | The user account name specified in the IpServiceStartName parameter does not exist. |
| 1059 ERROR_CIRCULAR_DEPENDENCY | A circular service dependency was specified. |
| 1072 ERROR_SERVICE_MARKED_FOR_DELETE | The service record with a specified name already exists and RDeleteService has been called for it. |
| 1073 ERROR_SERVICE_EXISTS | The service record with the ServiceName matching the specified <i>IpServiceName</i> already exists. |
| 1078 ERROR_DUPLICATE_SERVICE_NAME | The service record with the same DisplayName or the same ServiceName as the passed in <i>lpDisplayName</i> already exists in the service control manager database. |
| 1115 ERROR_SHUTDOWN_IN_PROGRESS | The system is shutting down. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST use the service name specified in the *IpServiceName* parameter to create a new service record in the SCM

database and use the values from the appropriate parameters of the client request to update the attributes of this newly created service record.

The server MUST treat the IpPassword as a clear-text password if the **client** is using RPC over TCP, ncacn_ip_tcp (as specified in [MS-RPCE]). See section 2.1.2 Client.

The server MUST treat the lpPassword as encrypted and decrypt it, if the client is using a RPC over NP, ncacn_np (as specified in [MS-RPCE]). The server MUST first retrieve a **session key** as specified in [MS-CIFS] (section 3.5.4.4). An **RPC server** application requests the session key of a client and then uses the routine as specified in [MS-LSAD] (section 5.1.2) to decrypt the password.

If the service is created successfully, the server MUST return a handle to the service in the IpServiceHandle parameter with the access rights associated with this handle as specified in the dwDesiredAccess parameter of the client request.

If the service is created successfully, the server MUST increment the **HandleCount** field of the service record.

The only valid combinations of values for <code>dwServiceType</code> are <code>SERVICE_INTERACTIVE_PROCESS</code> and <code>SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS</code> or <code>SERVICE_INTERACTIVE_PROCESS</code> and <code>SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS</code>. If the value of <code>dwServiceType</code> has more than one bit set and the combination of bits is not equal to <code>SERVICE_INTERACTIVE_PROCESS</code> and <code>SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS</code> or <code>SERVICE_INTERACTIVE_PROCESS</code> and <code>SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS</code>, the server <code>MUST</code> fail the method and return the error <code>ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER</code>.

If *IpBinaryPathName* contains arguments, the server MUST pass these arguments to the service entry point.

lpdwTagId tags MUST be evaluated by the server for driver services that have SERVICE_BOOT_START or SERVICE_BOOT_SYSTEM_START start types.

3.1.4.13 REnumDependentServicesW (Opnum 13)

The **REnumDependentServicesW** method returns the ServiceName, DisplayName, and ServiceStatus values of service records that are listed as dependents of a specified service.

```
DWORD REnumDependentServicesW(
   [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hService,
   [in] DWORD dwServiceState,
   [out, size_is(cbBufSize)] LPBYTE lpServices,
   [in, range(0, 1024*256)] DWORD cbBufSize,
   [out] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K pcbBytesNeeded,
   [out] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K lpServicesReturned);
```

hService: An SC RPC HANDLE data type that defines the handle to the service record that MUST have been created previously, using one of the open methods specified in section 3.1.4. The SERVICE_ENUMERATE_DEPENDENT access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the service record was created.

dwServiceState: A value that specifies the service records to enumerate based on the value of their ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState. This MUST be one of the following values.

86 / 181

| Value | Meaning |
|---------------------------------|--|
| SERVICE_ACTIVE 0x00000001 | Enumerates service records that have a ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState equal to one of the following: SERVICE_START_PENDING, SERVICE_STOP_PENDING, SERVICE_RUNNING, SERVICE_CONTINUE_PENDING, SERVICE_PAUSE_PENDING, and SERVICE_PAUSED. |
| SERVICE_INACTIVE 0x00000002 | Enumerates service records that have a ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState equal to SERVICE_STOPPED. |
| SERVICE_STATE_ALL 0x00000003 | Enumerates service records that have a ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState equal to one of the following: SERVICE_START_PENDING, SERVICE_STOP_PENDING, SERVICE_RUNNING, SERVICE_CONTINUE_PENDING, SERVICE_PAUSE_PENDING, SERVICE_PAUSED, and SERVICE_STOPPED. |

IpServices: A pointer to an array of **ENUM SERVICE STATUSW** (section 2.2.11) structures that contain the name and service status information for each dependent service in the database.

cbBufSize: The size, in bytes, of the array pointed to by *IpServices*.

pcbBytesNeeded: An <u>LPBOUNDED DWORD 256K (section 2.2.9)</u> pointer to a variable that contains the number of bytes needed to store the array of service entries.

IpServicesReturned: An **LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K** (section 2.2.9) pointer to a variable that contains the number of service entries returned.

Return Values: The method returns 0x00000000 (ERROR_SUCCESS) on success; otherwise, it returns one of the following error codes.

| Return value/code | Description |
|------------------------------------|--|
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The SERVICE_ENUMERATE_DEPENDENT access right had not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the service record was created. |
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle is no longer valid. |
| 87 ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER | A parameter that was specified is invalid. |
| 234 ERROR_MORE_DATA | More data is available. |
| 1115 ERROR_SHUTDOWN_IN_PROGRESS | The system is shutting down. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST determine the list of service records that depend on the service record identified by the *hService* parameter of the client request. The server MUST return this list by setting the ServiceName, DisplayName, and ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState of each service record in this list in the array of **ENUM_SERVICE_STATUSW** (section 2.2.11) structures pointed to by the *lpServices* parameter and MUST set the number of services returned in the *lpServicesReturned* parameter.

If the size of the *IpServices* array is insufficient for the list of services returned, the server MUST fail the call with ERROR_MORE_DATA (234) and return the size in bytes required in the *pcbBytesNeeded* parameter. If the size is sufficient for data returned, the server also returns the required size, in bytes.

If the size of the *lpServices* array is sufficient for the list of services returned, the enumerated data MAY be in the buffer in a non-contiguous manner, and portions of the *lpServices* array MAY be empty (filled with 0x00).

The server MUST use the process described in section 3.1.7, "Conversion Between ANSI and Unicode String Formats", to convert a string to the appropriate format.

The server MUST return the services in reverse sequence of the start order of the services.

The server MUST return ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87) if a bitmask specified in *dwServiceState* contains undefined values.

3.1.4.14 REnumServicesStatusW (Opnum 14)

The **REnumServicesStatusW** method enumerates service records in the specified SCM database.

```
DWORD REnumServicesStatusW(
   [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hScManager,
   [in] DWORD dwServiceType,
   [in] DWORD dwServiceState,
   [out, size_is(cbBufSize)] LPBYTE lpBuffer,
   [in, range(0, 1024 * 256)] DWORD cbBufSize,
   [out] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K pcbBytesNeeded,
   [out] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K lpServicesReturned,
   [in, out, unique] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K lpResumeIndex
);
```

hSCManager: An <u>SC RPC HANDLE (section 2.2.4)</u> data type that defines the handle to the SCM database that MUST have been created previously, using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>. The SC_MANAGER_ENUMERATE_SERVICE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the service record was created.

dwServiceType: A value that specifies what types of service records to enumerate. This MUST be one or a combination of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|--|--|
| SERVICE_KERNEL_DRIVER 0x00000001 | A driver service. These are services that manage devices on the system |
| SERVICE_FILE_SYSTEM_DRIVER 0x000000002 | A file system driver service. These are services that manage file systems on the system. |
| SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS 0x00000010 | Service that runs in its own process. |
| SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS 0x00000020 | Service that shares a process with other services. |

dwServiceState: A value that specifies the service records to enumerate based on the value of their **ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState**. This MUST be one of the following values.

88 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

Release: Thursday, February 13, 2014

| Value | Meaning |
|------------------------------|---|
| SERVICE_ACTIVE 0x00000001 | Enumerates service records that have ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState equal to one of the following: SERVICE_START_PENDING, SERVICE_STOP_PENDING, SERVICE_RUNNING, SERVICE_CONTINUE_PENDING, SERVICE_PAUSE_PENDING, and SERVICE_PAUSED. |
| SERVICE_INACTIVE 0x00000002 | Enumerates service records that have ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState equal to SERVICE_STOPPED. |
| SERVICE_STATE_ALL 0x00000003 | Enumerates service records that have ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState equal to one of the following: SERVICE_START_PENDING, SERVICE_STOP_PENDING, SERVICE_RUNNING, SERVICE_CONTINUE_PENDING, SERVICE_PAUSE_PENDING, SERVICE_PAUSED, and SERVICE_STOPPED. |

IpBuffer: A pointer to an array of **ENUM SERVICE STATUSW** (section 2.2.11) structures that contain the name and service status information for each service in the database.

cbBufSize: The size, in bytes, of the array pointed to by the *lpBuffer* parameter.

pcbBytesNeeded: An <u>LPBOUNDED DWORD 256K (section 2.2.9)</u> pointer to a variable that contains the number of bytes needed to store the array of service entries.

IpServicesReturned: An **LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K** (section 2.2.9) pointer to a variable that contains the number of service entries returned.

IpResumeIndex: An **LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K** (section 2.2.9) pointer to a variable that specifies the current position in the status enumeration. The server MUST assign a unique number to each service for the boot session, in increasing order, and increment that number by one for each service addition. The value of the *IpResumeIndex* parameter is one of these numbers, which the server can use to determine the resumption point for the enumeration.

Return Values: The method returns 0x00000000 (ERROR_SUCCESS) on success; otherwise, it returns one of the following error codes.

| Return value/code | Description |
|-------------------------------|---|
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The SM_MANAGER_ENUMERATE_SERVICE access right had not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the service record was created. |
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle is no longer valid. |
| 87 ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER | A parameter that was specified is invalid. |
| 234 ERROR_MORE_DATA | More data is available. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST determine the list of service records in the SCM database identified by the *hSCManager* parameter with the current value of the ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState equal to the state specified by *dwServiceState* parameter and Type equal to the *dwServiceType* parameter of the client request. The server MUST return this list by setting the ServiceName, DisplayName, and ServiceStatus of each service in this

list in the array of **ENUM_SERVICE_STATUSW** (section 2.2.11) structures pointed to by the *IpBuffer* parameter and MUST set the number of services returned in the *IpServicesReturned* parameter.

If the *lpResumeIndex* value is not zero, the server MUST use that as the offset to the list of services and return only services starting at this offset. If the *lpResumeIndex* value is zero, the server MUST return all services. The server MUST set this parameter to zero if the operation is successful. If the *lpResumeIndex* value is set by the client to any nonzero number not returned by the server, the behavior is not defined.

If the size of the *IpBuffer* array is insufficient for the list of service records returned, the server MUST fail the call with ERROR_MORE_DATA (234) and return the size in bytes required in the *pcbBytesNeeded* parameter. If the size is sufficient for data returned, the server also returns the required size, in bytes. The required size is dependent on the actual number of matching service records on the system.

If the size of the *lpBuffer* array is sufficient for the list of service records returned, the enumerated data MAY be in the buffer in a non-contiguous manner, and portions of the *lpBuffer* array MAY be empty (filled with 0x00).

The server MUST return ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87) if a bitmask specified in the dwServiceState parameter is zero or contains undefined values.

The server MUST return ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87) if a bitmask specified in the <code>dwServiceType</code> parameter is zero or contains undefined values.

3.1.4.15 ROpenSCManagerW (Opnum 15)

The **ROpenSCManagerW** method establishes a connection to server and opens the SCM database on the specified server.

```
DWORD ROpenSCManagerW(
  [in, string, unique, range(0, SC_MAX_COMPUTER_NAME_LENGTH)]
  SVCCTL_HANDLEW lpMachineName,
  [in, string, unique, range(0, SC_MAX_NAME_LENGTH)]
  wchar_t* lpDatabaseName,
  [in] DWORD dwDesiredAccess,
  [out] LPSC_RPC_HANDLE lpScHandle
);
```

IpMachineName: An **SVCCTL HANDLEW** (section 2.2.3) data type that defines the pointer to a null-terminated **UNICODE** string that specifies the server's machine name.

IpDatabaseName: A pointer to a null-terminated **UNICODE** string that specifies the name of the SCM database to open. The parameter MUST be set to NULL, "ServicesActive", or "ServicesFailed".

dwDesiredAccess: A value that specifies the access to the database. This MUST be one of the values as specified in section 3.1.4.

The client MUST also have the SC_MANAGER_CONNECT access right.

IpScHandle: An **LPSC RPC HANDLE** data type that defines the handle to the newly opened SCM database.

Return Values: The method returns 0x00000000 (ERROR_SUCCESS) on success; otherwise, it returns one of the following error codes.

| Return value/code | Description |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The client does not have the required access rights to open the SCM database on the server or the desired access is not granted to it in the SCM SecurityDescriptor. |
| 123 ERROR_INVALID_NAME | The specified service name is invalid. |
| 1065 ERROR_DATABASE_DOES_NOT_EXIST | The database specified does not exist. |
| 1115 ERROR_SHUTDOWN_IN_PROGRESS | The system is shutting down. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST create an RPC context handle to the SCM database and grant subsequent access specified in the <code>dwDesiredAccess</code> parameter of the client request to clients using this handle after evaluating the client security context against SCM SecurityDescriptor. The server MUST return this handle by setting the <code>lpScHandle</code> parameter of the client request.

If the caller cannot be granted permission requested in the dwDesiredAccess parameter, the server MUST fail the call. <51>

The server MUST return ERROR_INVALID_NAME (123) if *IpDatabaseName* is not NULL and not ServicesActive or ServicesFailed.

The server MUST return ERROR_DATABASE_DOES_NOT_EXIST (1065) if *lpDatabaseName* is ServicesFailed.

3.1.4.16 ROpenServiceW (Opnum 16)

The **ROpenServiceW** method creates an RPC context handle to an existing service record.

```
DWORD ROpenServiceW(
  [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hSCManager,
  [in, string, range(0, SC_MAX_NAME_LENGTH)]
   wchar_t* lpServiceName,
  [in] DWORD dwDesiredAccess,
  [out] LPSC_RPC_HANDLE lpServiceHandle
);
```

hSCManager: An <u>SC RPC HANDLE (section 2.2.4)</u> data type that defines the handle to the SCM database, created using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>.

IpServiceName: A pointer to a null-terminated **UNICODE** string that specifies the ServiceName of the service record.

The forward slash, back slash, comma, and space characters are illegal in service names.

dwDesiredAccess: A value that specifies the access right. This MUST be one of the values as specified in section 3.1.4.

91 / 181

IpServiceHandle: An **LPSC_RPC_HANDLE** (section 2.2.4) data type that defines the handle to the found service record.

Return Values: The method returns 0x00000000 (ERROR_SUCCESS) on success; otherwise, it returns one of the following error codes.

| Return value/code | Description |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The access specified by the <i>dwDesiredAccess</i> parameter cannot be granted to the caller. |
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle is no longer valid. |
| 123 ERROR_INVALID_NAME | The specified service name is invalid. |
| 1060 ERROR_SERVICE_DOES_NOT_EXIST | The service record with a specified DisplayName does not exist in the SCM database. |
| 1115 ERROR_SHUTDOWN_IN_PROGRESS | The system is shutting down. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST create an RPC context handle to the service record identified by the *IpServiceName* parameter in the SCM database identified by the *hSCManager* parameter of the client request after evaluating the SecurityDescriptor found in the service record against the caller's security context for the requested access. The server MUST increment the **HandleCount** field of the service record and return this handle by setting the *IpScHandle* parameter.

3.1.4.17 RQueryServiceConfigW (Opnum 17)

The **RQueryServiceConfigW** method returns the configuration parameters of the specified service.

```
DWORD RQueryServiceConfigW(
   [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hService,
   [out] LPQUERY_SERVICE_CONFIGW lpServiceConfig,
   [in, range(0, 1024*8)] DWORD cbBufSize,
   [out] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_8K pcbBytesNeeded
):
```

hService: An <u>SC_RPC_HANDLE (section 2.2.4)</u> data type that defines the handle to the service record that MUST have been created previously, using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>. The SERVICE_QUERY_CONFIG access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle was created.

IpServiceConfig: A pointer to a buffer that contains the **QUERY SERVICE CONFIGW** (section 2.2.15) structure.

cbBufSize: The size, in bytes, of the *lpServiceConfig* parameter.

pcbBytesNeeded: An <u>LPBOUNDED DWORD 8K (section 2.2.8)</u> data type that defines the pointer to a variable that contains the number of bytes needed to return all the configuration information if the method fails.

Return Values: The method returns 0x00000000 (ERROR_SUCCESS) on success; otherwise, it returns one of the following error codes.

| Return value/code | Description |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The SERVICE_QUERY_CONFIG access right had not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle was created. |
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle is no longer valid. |
| 122 ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER | The data area passed to a system call is too small. |
| 1115 ERROR_SHUTDOWN_IN_PROGRESS | The system is shutting down. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST query the configuration information stored in the SCM database in the service record identified by the hService parameter of the client request. The server MUST return this configuration data by setting the IpServiceConfig parameter as specified in 2.2.15.

The server MUST set the required buffer size, in bytes, in the *pcbBytesNeeded* parameter. If the buffer pointed to by *lpServiceConfig* is insufficient to hold all the configuration data, the server MUST fail the call with ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER (122).

3.1.4.18 RQueryServiceLockStatusW (Opnum 18)

The RQueryServiceLockStatusW method returns the lock status of the specified SCM database.

```
DWORD RQueryServiceLockStatusW(
   [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hSCManager,
   [out] LPQUERY_SERVICE_LOCK_STATUSW lpLockStatus,
   [in, range(0, 1024*4)] DWORD cbBufSize,
   [out] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_4K pcbBytesNeeded
);
```

hSCManager: An <u>SC RPC HANDLE (section 2.2.4)</u> data type that defines the handle to the SCM database created using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>. The SC_MANAGER_QUERY_LOCK_STATUS access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle was created.

IpLockStatus: A pointer to a buffer that contains **QUERY SERVICE LOCK STATUSW** (section 2.2.17) structures.

cbBufSize: The size, in bytes, of the *lpLockStatus* buffer.

pcbBytesNeeded: An <u>LPBOUNDED DWORD 4K (section 2.2.7)</u> data type that defines the pointer to a variable that receives the number of bytes needed to return all the lock status information if the method fails.

| Return value/code | Description |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The SC_MANAGER_QUERY_LOCK_STATUS access right had not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle was created. |
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle is no longer valid. |
| 122 ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER | The data area passed to a system call is too small. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST query the lock status of the SCM database identified by the *hSCManager* parameter of the client request. The server MUST return this lock status by setting the *lpLockStatus* parameter as specified in 2.2.17.

If the buffer pointed to by *IpLockStatus* is insufficient to hold all the lock status data, the server MUST fail the call with ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER (122) and set the required buffer size in the *pcbBytesNeeded* parameter. If the size is sufficient for data returned, the server also returns the required size, in bytes.

3.1.4.19 RStartServiceW (Opnum 19)

The **RStartServiceW** method starts a specified service.

```
DWORD RStartServiceW(
  [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hService,
  [in, range(0, SC_MAX_ARGUMENTS)]
   DWORD argc,
  [in, unique, size_is(argc)] LPSTRING_PTRSW argv
);
```

hService: An <u>SC_RPC_HANDLE (section 2.2.4)</u> data type that defines the handle to the service record that MUST have been created previously using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>. The SERVICE_START access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the service record was created.

argc: The number of argument strings in the argv array. If argv is **NULL**, this parameter MAY be

argv: A pointer to a buffer that contains an array of pointers to null-terminated **UNICODE** strings that are passed as arguments to the service.

| Return value/code | Description |
|---------------------------|---|
| 2 ERROR_FILE_NOT_FOUND | The system cannot find the file specified. |
| 3 ERROR_PATH_NOT_FOUND | The system cannot find the path specified. |
| 5 | The SERVICE_START access right had not been |

| Return value/code | Description |
|--|---|
| ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the service record was created. |
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle is no longer valid. |
| 87 ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER | A parameter that was specified is invalid. |
| 1053 ERROR_SERVICE_REQUEST_TIMEOUT | The process for the service was started, but it did not respond within an implementation-specific time-out. <53> |
| 1054 ERROR_SERVICE_NO_THREAD | A thread could not be created for the service. |
| 1055 ERROR_SERVICE_DATABASE_LOCKED | The service database is locked by the call to the BlockServiceDatabase method. serviceDatabase method. serviceDatabase method. |
| 1056 ERROR_SERVICE_ALREADY_RUNNING | The ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState in the service record is not set to SERVICE_STOPPED. |
| 1058 ERROR_SERVICE_DISABLED | The service cannot be started because the Start field in the service record is set to SERVICE_DISABLED. |
| 1068 ERROR_SERVICE_DEPENDENCY_FAIL | The specified service depends on another service that has failed to start. |
| 1069 ERROR_SERVICE_LOGON_FAILED | The service did not start due to a logon failure. |
| 1072 ERROR_SERVICE_MARKED_FOR_DELETE | The RDeleteService method has been called for the service record identified by the <i>hService</i> parameter. |
| 1075 ERROR_SERVICE_DEPENDENCY_DELETED | The specified service depends on a service that does not exist or has been marked for deletion. |
| 1115 ERROR_SHUTDOWN_IN_PROGRESS | The system is shutting down. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST start the service using the information from the service record identified by the *hService* parameter and pass the arguments specified in the *argv* parameter as part of the service launch command.

If argv is not NULL, the client SHOULD set the first element in argv to the name of the service.

The server MUST ignore *argv* for service records with **Type** equal to SERVICE_KERNEL_DRIVER or SERVICE_FILE_SYSTEM_DRIVER.

The server MUST set the **ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState** in the service record, as specified in **SERVICE STATUS** (section 2.2.47), to SERVICE_START_PENDING.

The server MUST set the **ServiceStatus.dwControlsAccepted** in the service record, as specified in **SERVICE_STATUS**, to none (zero).

The server MUST set the **ServiceStatus.dwCheckPoint** in the service record, as specified in **SERVICE_STATUS**, to zero.

The server MUST set the **ServiceStatus.dwWaitHint** in the service record, as specified in **SERVICE_STATUS**, to 2 seconds.

The server MUST return ERROR_SERVICE_NO_THREAD if it is unable to create a new thread for the service process.

If argv does not contain as many non-NULL pointers as indicated by argc, the server MUST fail the call with ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87).

3.1.4.20 RGetServiceDisplayNameW (Opnum 20)

The **RGetServiceDisplayNameW** method returns the display name of the specified service.

hSCManager: An <u>SC RPC HANDLE (section 2.2.4)</u> data type that defines the handle to the SCM database, created using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>.

IpServiceName: A pointer to a null-terminated **UNICODE** string that specifies the service name.

The forward slash, back slash, comma, and space characters are illegal in service names.

IpDisplayName: A pointer to a buffer that will receive the null-terminated **UNICODE** string that contains the service display name.

IpcchBuffer: A **DWORD** data type that defines the pointer to a variable that specifies the size, in wcharts, of the buffer. On output, this variable receives the size of the service's display name, excluding the terminating null character.

Return Values: The method returns 0x00000000 (ERROR_SUCCESS) on success; otherwise, it returns one of the following error codes.

| Return value/code | Description |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 122 ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER | The display name does not fit in the buffer. |
| 123 ERROR_INVALID_NAME | The specified service name is invalid. |
| 1060 ERROR_SERVICE_DOES_NOT_EXIST | The service record with the specified ServiceName does not exist in the SCM database identified by the <i>hSCManager</i> parameter. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST look up the service record with the ServiceName matching the specified *IpServiceName* in the SCM database identified by the *hSCManager* parameter. The server MUST return the DisplayName from the found

service record in the *IpDisplayName* parameter and set the size in **wchar_t**s of the display name excluding the terminating null character in *IpcchBuffer*.

If the *IpDisplayName* buffer is insufficient to hold the complete display name of the service, the server MUST fail the call with ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER (122) and set the size in **wchar_t**s of the display name excluding the terminating null character in *IpcchBuffer*. If the size is sufficient for data returned, the server also returns the required size, in bytes.

3.1.4.21 RGetServiceKeyNameW (Opnum 21)

The **RGetServiceKeyNameW** method returns the **ServiceName** of the service record with the specified **DisplayName**.

```
DWORD RGetServiceKeyNameW(
  [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hSCManager,
  [in, string, range(0, SC_MAX_NAME_LENGTH)]
    wchar_t* lpDisplayName,
  [out, string, range(1, 4*1024+1), size_is(*lpcchBuffer+1)]
    wchar_t* lpServiceName,
  [in, out] DWORD* lpcchBuffer
):
```

hSCManager: An <u>SC RPC HANDLE (section 2.2.4)</u> data type that defines the handle to the SCM database created using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>.

IpDisplayName: A pointer to a null-terminated **UNICODE** string that specifies the service display name.

IpServiceName: A pointer to a buffer that will receive the null-terminated **UNICODE** string that contains the service name.

The forward slash, back slash, comma, and space characters are illegal in service names.

IpcchBuffer: A **DWORD** data type that defines the pointer to a variable that specifies the size, in wchar ts, of the buffer. On output, this variable receives the size of the service name, excluding the terminating null character.

Return Values: The method returns 0x00000000 (ERROR_SUCCESS) on success; otherwise, it returns one of the following error codes.

| Return value/code | Description |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 123 ERROR_INVALID_NAME | The name specified in the <i>lpDisplayName</i> parameter is invalid or set to NULL. |
| 1060 ERROR_SERVICE_DOES_NOT_EXIST | The service record with the DisplayName matching the value specified in the <i>IpDisplayName</i> parameter does not exist in the SCM database identified by the <i>hSCManager</i> parameter. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST look up the service record with DisplayName matching the display name specified by the *lpDisplayName* parameter in the SCM database identified by *hSCManager*.

The server MUST return the ServiceName from the found service record in the *IpServiceName* parameter and set the size in **wchar_t**s of the service name excluding the terminating null character in the *IpcchBuffer* parameter.

If the *IpServiceName* buffer is insufficient to hold the complete service name of the service, the server MUST fail the call with ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER (122) and set the size in **wchar_t**s of the service name excluding the terminating null character in the *IpcchBuffer* parameter. If the size is sufficient for data returned, the server also returns the required size, in bytes.

3.1.4.22 RChangeServiceConfigA (Opnum 23)

The **RChangeServiceConfigA** method changes a service's configuration parameters in the SCM database.

```
DWORD RChangeServiceConfigA(
  [in] SC RPC HANDLE hService,
 [in] DWORD dwServiceType,
 [in] DWORD dwStartType,
  [in] DWORD dwErrorControl,
  [in, string, unique, range(0, SC MAX PATH LENGTH)]
   LPSTR lpBinaryPathName,
  [in, string, unique, range(0, SC MAX NAME LENGTH)]
   LPSTR lpLoadOrderGroup,
  [in, out, unique] LPDWORD lpdwTagId,
  [in, unique, size is(dwDependSize)]
   LPBYTE lpDependencies,
  [in, range(0, SC MAX DEPEND SIZE)]
   DWORD dwDependSize,
  [in, string, unique, range(0, SC MAX ACCOUNT NAME LENGTH)]
   LPSTR lpServiceStartName,
  [in, unique, size is(dwPwSize)]
   LPBYTE lpPassword,
  [in, range(0, SC MAX PWD SIZE)]
    DWORD dwPwSize,
  [in, string, unique, range(0, SC MAX NAME LENGTH)]
    LPSTR lpDisplayName
);
```

hService: An <u>SC_RPC_HANDLE (section 2.2.4)</u> data type that defines the handle to the service record that MUST have been created previously, using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>. The SERVICE_CHANGE_CONFIG access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the service record was created.

dwServiceType: A Type value for the service record (section 3.1.1) that specifies the type of service. This MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| SERVICE_KERNEL_DRIVER 0x00000001 | A driver service. These are services that manage devices on the system. |
| SERVICE_FILE_SYSTEM_DRIVER 0x00000002 | A file system driver service. These are services that manage file systems on the system. |
| SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS 0x00000010 | Service that runs in its own process. |

| Value | Meaning |
|--|--|
| SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS 0x00000020 | Service that shares a process with other services. |
| SERVICE_NO_CHANGE 0xFFFFFFFF | Service type does not change. |

The following flag can also be combined with the value passed in *dwServiceType*.

| Value | Meaning |
|--|--|
| SERVICE_INTERACTIVE_PROCESS 0x00000100 | The service can interact with the desktop. |

dwStartType: A Start value for the service record (section 3.1.1) that specifies when to start the service. This MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|----------------------------------|---|
| SERVICE_BOOT_START 0x00000000 | Starts the driver service when the system boots up. This value is valid only for driver services. |
| SERVICE_SYSTEM_START 0x00000001 | Starts the driver service when the system boots up. This value is valid only for driver services. The services marked SERVICE_SYSTEM_START are started after all SERVICE_BOOT_START services have been started. |
| SERVICE_AUTO_START 0x00000002 | Starts the service automatically during system startup. |
| SERVICE_DEMAND_START 0x00000003 | Starts the service when a client requests the SCM to start the service. |
| SERVICE_DISABLED 0x00000004 | Service cannot be started. |
| SERVICE_NO_CHANGE 0xFFFFFFFF | Service start type does not change. |

dwErrorControl: An ErrorControl value for the service record (section 3.1.1) that specifies the severity of the error if the service fails to start and determines the action that the SCM takes. This MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| SERVICE_ERROR_IGNORE 0x000000000 | The SCM ignores the error and continues the startup operation. |
| SERVICE_ERROR_NORMAL 0x00000001 | The SCM logs the error, but continues the startup operation. |
| SERVICE_ERROR_SEVERE 0x000000002 | The SCM logs the error. If the last-known good configuration is being started, the startup operation continues. Otherwise, the system is restarted with the last-known good configuration. |

| Value | Meaning |
|------------------------------------|--|
| SERVICE_ERROR_CRITICAL 0x000000003 | The SCM SHOULD log the error if possible. If the last-known good configuration is being started, the startup operation fails. Otherwise, the system is restarted with the last-known good configuration. |
| SERVICE_NO_CHANGE 0xFFFFFFFF | Service error control type does not change. |

IpBinaryPathName: An ImagePath value for the service record (section 3.1.1) as a pointer to a null-terminated ANSI string that contains the fully qualified path to the service binary file. The path MAY include arguments. If the path contains a space, it MUST be quoted so that it is correctly interpreted. For example, "d:\\my share\\myservice.exe" should be specified as "\"d:\\my share\\myservice.exe\"".

IpLoadOrderGroup: A Group value for the service record (section 3.1.1) as a pointer to a null-terminated ANSI string that names the load ordering group of which this service is a member.

Specify NULL or an empty string if the service does not belong to a load-ordering group.

IpdwTagId: A Tag value for the service record (section <u>3.1.1</u>) as a pointer to a variable that receives a tag value. The value is unique to the group specified in the *IpLoadOrderGroup* parameter.

IpDependencies: DependOnSize and DependOnGroup values for the service record (section 3.1.1) as a pointer to an array of null-separated names of services or load ordering groups that MUST start before this service. The array is doubly null-terminated. Load ordering group names are prefixed with a "+" character (to distinguish them from service names). If the pointer is **NULL** or if it points to an empty string, the service has no dependencies. Cyclic dependency between services is not allowed. The character set is ANSI. Dependency on a service means that this service can only run if the service it depends on is running. Dependency on a group means that this service can run if at least one member of the group is running after an attempt to start all members of the group.

dwDependSize: The size, in bytes, of the string specified by the IpDependencies parameter.

IpServiceStartName: An ObjectName value for the service record (section <u>3.1.1</u>) as a pointer to a null-terminated ANSI string that specifies the name of the account under which the service should run.

IpPassword: A Password value for the service record (section <u>3.1.1</u>) as a pointer to a null-terminated ANSI string that contains the password of the account whose name was specified by the *IpServiceStartName* parameter.

dwPwSize: The size, in bytes, of the password specified by the *IpPassword* parameter.

IpDisplayName: A DisplayName value for the service record (section <u>3.1.1</u>) as a pointer to a null-terminated ANSI string that contains the display name that applications can use to identify the service for its users.

| Return value/code | Description |
|-------------------|--|
| 5 | The SERVICE_CHANGE_CONFIG access right had not |

| Return value/code | Description |
|---|---|
| ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the service record was created. |
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle specified is invalid. |
| 87 ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER | A parameter that was specified is invalid. |
| 1057 ERROR_INVALID_SERVICE_ACCOUNT | The user account name specified in the IpServiceStartName parameter does not exist. |
| 1059 ERROR_CIRCULAR_DEPENDENCY | A circular service dependency was specified. |
| 1078 ERROR_DUPLICATE_SERVICE_NAME | The <i>IpDisplayName</i> matches either the ServiceName or the DisplayName of another service record in the service control manager database. |
| 1072 ERROR_SERVICE_MARKED_FOR_DELETE | The RDeleteService has been called for the service record identified by the <i>hService</i> parameter. |
| 1115 ERROR_SHUTDOWN_IN_PROGRESS | The system is shutting down. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST update, using the values from the appropriate parameters of the client request, the service record identified by the hService parameter in the SCM database:

- If the client passes NULL for *lpBinaryPathName*, the server MUST keep the existing ImagePath value.
- If the client passes NULL for *lpLoadOrderGroup*, the server MUST keep the existing ServiceGroup value.
- If the client passes NULL for *lpdwTagId*, the server MUST keep the existing Tag value.
- If the client passes NULL for *IpDependencies*, the server MUST keep the existing DependOnService and DependOnGroup values.
- If the client passes NULL for *IpServiceStartName*, the server MUST keep the existing ObjectName value.
- If the client passes NULL for *lpPassword*, the server MUST keep the existing Password value.
- If the client passes NULL for *IpDisplayName*, the server MUST keep the existing DisplayName value.

If the original service type is SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS or SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS, the server MUST fail the call if *dwServiceType* is set to SERVICE_FILE_SYSTEM_DRIVER or SERVICE_KERNEL_DRIVER.<a href="mailto:set to SERVICE_FILE_SYSTEM_DRIVER or SERVICE_KERNEL_DRIVER.

If dwServiceType is set to SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS or SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS combined with the SERVICE_INTERACTIVE_PROCESS bit and the **ObjectName** field of the service record is not equal to LocalSystem, the server MUST fail the request with ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER.

If the service has a PreferredNode setting and the client requested a change in service type other than SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS, the server MUST fail the call with ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87).

If the service is a member of a load-order group and has a start type of delayed autostart (see section 2.2.33), then the server MUST fail the call with ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87).

If <code>lpdwTagId</code> has a valid value and <code>lpLoadOrderGroup</code> is either <code>NULL</code> or an empty string, then the server <code>MUST</code> return <code>ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER</code>.

The server MUST use the process described in <u>Conversion Between ANSI and Unicode String</u> Formats (section 3.1.7) to convert a string to the appropriate format.

For service record changes to apply to the running service, the service MUST be stopped and started back up, except in the case of *lpDisplayName*. Changes to *lpDisplayName* take effect immediately.

If *IpBinaryPathName* contains arguments, the server MUST pass these arguments to the service entry point.

3.1.4.23 RCreateServiceA (Opnum 24)

The **RCreateServiceA** method creates the service record in the SCM database.

```
DWORD RCreateServiceA(
  [in] SC RPC HANDLE hSCManager,
  [in, string, range(0, SC MAX NAME LENGTH)]
   LPSTR lpServiceName,
  [in, string, unique, range(0, SC MAX NAME LENGTH)]
   LPSTR lpDisplayName,
  [in] DWORD dwDesiredAccess,
  [in] DWORD dwServiceType,
  [in] DWORD dwStartType,
  [in] DWORD dwErrorControl,
  [in, string, range(0, SC MAX PATH LENGTH)]
   LPSTR lpBinaryPathName,
  [in, string, unique, range(0, SC MAX NAME LENGTH)]
   LPSTR lpLoadOrderGroup,
  [in, out, unique] LPDWORD lpdwTagId,
  [in, unique, size is(dwDependSize)]
   LPBYTE lpDependencies,
  [in, range(0, SC MAX DEPEND SIZE)]
   DWORD dwDependSize,
  [in, string, unique, range(0, SC MAX ACCOUNT NAME LENGTH)]
   LPSTR lpServiceStartName,
  [in, unique, size is(dwPwSize)]
   LPBYTE lpPassword,
  [in, range(0, SC MAX PWD SIZE)]
   DWORD dwPwSize.
  [out] LPSC RPC HANDLE lpServiceHandle
```

hSCManager: An <u>SC_RPC_HANDLE (section 2.2.4)</u> data type that defines the handle to the SCM database created using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>. The SC_MANAGER_CREATE_SERVICE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle was created.

102 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

Release: Thursday, February 13, 2014

IpServiceName: A pointer to a null-terminated ANSI string that specifies the name of the service to install. This MUST not be null.

The forward slash, back slash, comma, and space characters are illegal in service names.

IpDisplayName: A pointer to a null-terminated ANSI string that contains the display name by which user interface programs identify the service.

dwDesiredAccess: A value that specifies the access to the service. This MUST be one of the values specified in section 3.1.4.

The following generic access types also can be specified.

dwServiceType: A value that specifies the type of service. This MUST be one or a combination of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|--|--|
| SERVICE_KERNEL_DRIVER 0x00000001 | A driver service. These are services that manage devices on the system. |
| SERVICE_FILE_SYSTEM_DRIVER 0x000000002 | A file system driver service. These are services that manage file systems on the system. |
| SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS 0x00000010 | Service that runs in its own process. |
| SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS 0x00000020 | Service that shares a process with other services. |
| SERVICE_INTERACTIVE_PROCESS 0x00000100 | The service can interact with the desktop. |

dwStartType: A value that specifies when to start the service. This MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|----------------------------------|---|
| SERVICE_BOOT_START 0x00000000 | Starts the driver service when the system boots up. This value is valid only for driver services. |
| SERVICE_SYSTEM_START 0x00000001 | Starts the driver service when the system boots up. This value is valid only for driver services. The services marked SERVICE_SYSTEM_START are started after all SERVICE_BOOT_START services have been started. |
| SERVICE_AUTO_START 0x00000002 | Starts the service automatically during system startup. |
| SERVICE_DEMAND_START 0x00000003 | The SCM starts the service when a process calls the StartService function. For more information, see [MSDN-STARTSERVICE]. |
| SERVICE_DISABLED 0x00000004 | Service cannot be started. |

dwErrorControl: A value that specifies the severity of the error if the service fails to start and determines the action that the SCM takes. This MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| SERVICE_ERROR_IGNORE 0x000000000 | The SCM ignores the error and continues the startup operation. |
| SERVICE_ERROR_NORMAL 0x00000001 | The SCM logs the error, but continues the startup operation. |
| SERVICE_ERROR_SEVERE 0x000000002 | The SCM logs the error. If the last-known good configuration is being started, the startup operation continues. Otherwise, the system is restarted with the last-known good configuration. |
| SERVICE_ERROR_CRITICAL 0x000000003 | The SCM SHOULD log the error if possible. If the last-known good configuration is being started, the startup operation fails. Otherwise, the system is restarted with the last-known good configuration. |

IpBinaryPathName: A pointer to a null-terminated ANSI string that contains the fully qualified path to the service binary file. The path MAY include arguments. If the path contains a space, it MUST be quoted so that it is correctly interpreted. For example, "d:\\my share\\myservice.exe" should be specified as "\"d:\\my share\\myservice.exe\"".

IpLoadOrderGroup: A pointer to a null-terminated ANSI string that names the load-ordering group of which this service is a member.

Specify NULL or an empty string if the service does not belong to a load-ordering group.

IpdwTagId: A pointer to a variable that receives a tag value. The value is unique to the group specified in the *IpLoadOrderGroup* parameter.

IpDependencies: A pointer to an array of null-separated names of services or load ordering groups that MUST start before this service. The array is doubly null-terminated. Load ordering group names are prefixed with a "+" character (to distinguish them from service names). If the pointer is **NULL** or if it points to an empty string, the service has no dependencies. Cyclic dependency between services is not allowed. The character set is ANSI. Dependency on a service means that this service can only run if the service it depends on is running. Dependency on a group means that this service can run if at least one member of the group is running after an attempt to start all members of the group.

dwDependSize: The size, in bytes, of the string specified by the *IpDependencies* parameter.

IpServiceStartName: A pointer to a null-terminated ANSI string that specifies the name of the account under which the service should run.

IpPassword: A pointer to a null-terminated ANSI string that contains the password of the account whose name was specified by the *IpServiceStartName* parameter.

dwPwSize: The size, in bytes, of the password specified by the *IpPassword* parameter.

IpServiceHandle: An **LPSC_RPC_HANDLE** (section 2.2.4) data type that defines the handle to the newly created service record.

| Return value/code | Description |
|-------------------|--|
| 5 | The SC_MANAGER_CREATE_SERVICE access right had |

| Return value/code | Description |
|---|--|
| ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle was created. |
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle specified is invalid. |
| 13 ERROR_INVALID_DATA | The data is invalid. |
| 87 ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER | A parameter that was specified is invalid. |
| 123 ERROR_INVALID_NAME | The specified service name is invalid. |
| 1057 ERROR_INVALID_SERVICE_ACCOUNT | The user account name specified in the IpServiceStartName parameter does not exist. |
| 1059 ERROR_CIRCULAR_DEPENDENCY | A circular service dependency was specified. |
| 1072 ERROR_SERVICE_MARKED_FOR_DELETE | The service record with a specified name already exists, and RDeleteService has been called for it. |
| 1073 ERROR_SERVICE_EXISTS | The service record with the ServiceName matching the specified <i>IpServiceName</i> already exists. |
| 1078 ERROR_DUPLICATE_SERVICE_NAME | The service record with the same DisplayName or the same ServiceName as the passed-in <i>lpDisplayName</i> already exists in the service control manager database. |
| 1115 ERROR_SHUTDOWN_IN_PROGRESS | The system is shutting down. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST use the service name specified in the *IpServiceName* parameter to create a new service record in the SCM database and use the values from the appropriate parameters of the client request to update the attributes of this newly created service record.

The server MUST treat the lpPassword as a clear-text password if the client is using RPC over TCP, ncacn_ip_tcp (as specified in [MS-RPCE]). See section 2.1.2 Client.

The server MUST treat the lpPassword as encrypted and decrypt it, if the client is using a RPC over NP, ncacn_np (as specified in [MS-RPCE]). The server MUST first retrieve a session key as specified in [MS-CIFS] (section 3.5.4.4). An RPC server application requests the session key of a client and then uses the routine as specified in [MS-LSAD] (section 5.1.2) to decrypt the password.

If the service is created successfully, the server MUST return a handle to the service in the IpServiceHandle parameter with the access rights associated with this handle as specified in the dwDesiredAccess parameter of the client request.

The server MUST use the process described in <u>Conversion Between ANSI and Unicode String Formats (section 3.1.7)</u> to convert a string to the appropriate format.

If the service is created successfully, the server MUST increment the **HandleCount** field of the service record.

The only valid combinations of values for <code>dwServiceType</code> are <code>SERVICE_INTERACTIVE_PROCESS</code> and <code>SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS</code> or <code>SERVICE_INTERACTIVE_PROCESS</code> and <code>SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS</code>. If the value of <code>dwServiceType</code> has more than one bit set and the combination of bits is not equal to <code>SERVICE_INTERACTIVE_PROCESS</code> and <code>SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS</code> or <code>SERVICE_INTERACTIVE_PROCESS</code> and <code>SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS</code>, the server <code>MUST</code> fail the method and return the error <code>ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER</code>.

If *IpBinaryPathName* contains arguments, the server MUST pass these arguments to the service entry point.

If <code>lpdwTagId</code> has a valid value and <code>lpLoadOrderGroup</code> is either <code>NULL</code> or an empty string, then the server <code>MUST</code> return <code>ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER</code>.

3.1.4.24 REnumDependentServicesA (Opnum 25)

The **REnumDependentServicesA** method returns the ServiceName, DisplayName, and ServiceStatus of each service record that depends on the specified service.

```
DWORD REnumDependentServicesA(
   [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hService,
   [in] DWORD dwServiceState,
   [out, size_is(cbBufSize)] LPBYTE lpServices,
   [in, range(0, 1024*256)] DWORD cbBufSize,
   [out] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K pcbBytesNeeded,
   [out] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K lpServicesReturned);
```

hService: An **SC RPC HANDLE** (section 2.2.4) data type that defines the handle to the service record that MUST have been created previously, using one of the open methods specified in section 3.1.4. The SERVICE_ENUMERATE_DEPENDENT access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the service record was created.

dwServiceState: A value that specifies the service records to enumerate based on the value of their ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState. This MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|------------------------------|---|
| SERVICE_ACTIVE 0x00000001 | Enumerates service records that have ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState equal to one of the following: SERVICE_START_PENDING, SERVICE_STOP_PENDING, SERVICE_RUNNING, SERVICE_CONTINUE_PENDING, SERVICE_PAUSE_PENDING, and SERVICE_PAUSED. |
| SERVICE_INACTIVE 0x00000002 | Enumerates service records that have ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState equal to SERVICE_STOPPED. |
| SERVICE_STATE_ALL 0x00000003 | Enumerates services that have ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState equal to one of the following: SERVICE_START_PENDING, SERVICE_STOP_PENDING, SERVICE_RUNNING, SERVICE_CONTINUE_PENDING, SERVICE_PAUSE_PENDING, SERVICE_PAUSED, and SERVICE_STOPPED. |

IpServices: A pointer to an array of **ENUM SERVICE STATUSA (section 2.2.10)** structures that contain the name and service status information for each dependent service record in the database.

106 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

Release: Thursday, February 13, 2014

cbBufSize: The size, in bytes, of the array pointed to by IpServices.

pcbBytesNeeded: An <u>LPBOUNDED DWORD 256K (section 2.2.9)</u> pointer to a variable that contains the number of bytes needed to store the array of service entries.

IpServicesReturned: An **LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K** (section 2.2.9) pointer to a variable that contains the number of service entries returned.

Return Values: The method returns 0x00000000 (ERROR_SUCCESS) on success; otherwise, it returns one of the following error codes.

| Return value/code | Description |
|------------------------------------|--|
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The SERVICE_ENUMERATE_DEPENDENT access right had not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the service record was created. |
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle is no longer valid. |
| 87 ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER | A parameter that was specified is invalid. |
| 234 ERROR_MORE_DATA | More data is available. |
| 1115 ERROR_SHUTDOWN_IN_PROGRESS | The system is shutting down. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation, the server MUST determine the list of service records that depend on the service record identified by the *hService* parameter of the client request. The server MUST return this list by setting the ServiceName, DisplayName, and ServiceStatus of each service record in this list in the array of **ENUM_SERVICE_STATUSA** (section 2.2.10) structures pointed to by the *lpServices* parameter and MUST set the number of services returned in the *lpServicesReturned* parameter.

If the size of the *lpServices* array is insufficient for the list of services returned, the server MUST fail the call with ERROR_MORE_DATA (234) and return the size in bytes required in the *pcbBytesNeeded* parameter. If the size is sufficient for data returned, the server also returns the required size, in bytes.

If the size of the *lpServices* array is sufficient for the list of services returned, the enumerated data MAY be in the buffer in a non-contiguous manner, and portions of the *lpServices* array MAY be empty (filled with 0x00).

The server MUST use the process described in <u>Conversion Between ANSI and Unicode String</u> Formats (section 3.1.7) to convert a string to the appropriate format.

The server MUST return the services in reverse sequence of the start order of the services.

The server MUST return ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87) if a bitmask specified in *dwServiceState* contains undefined values.

3.1.4.25 REnumServicesStatusA (Opnum 26)

The **REnumServicesStatusA** method enumerates service records in the specified SCM database.

```
DWORD REnumServicesStatusA(
  [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hScManager,
  [in] DWORD dwServiceType,
  [in] DWORD dwServiceState,
  [out, size_is(cbBufSize)] LPBYTE lpBuffer,
  [in, range(0, 1024*256)] DWORD cbBufSize,
  [out] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K pcbBytesNeeded,
  [out] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K lpServicesReturned,
  [in, out, unique] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K lpResumeIndex
);
```

hSCManager: An <u>SC_RPC_HANDLE (section 2.2.4)</u> data type that defines the handle to the SCM database that MUST have been created previously, using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>. The SC_MANAGER_ENUMERATE_SERVICE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the service record was created.

dwServiceType: A value that specifies the service records to enumerate based on the Type value. This MUST be one or a combination of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|--|--|
| SERVICE_KERNEL_DRIVER 0x00000001 | A driver service. These are services that manage devices on the system. |
| SERVICE_FILE_SYSTEM_DRIVER 0x000000002 | A file system driver service. These are services that manage file systems on the system. |
| SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS 0x00000010 | Service that runs in its own process. |
| SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS 0x00000020 | Service that shares a process with other services. |

dwServiceState: A value that specifies the service records to enumerate based on their ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState. This MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|---------------------------------|---|
| SERVICE_ACTIVE 0x00000001 | Enumerates service records that have ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState equal to one of the following: SERVICE_START_PENDING, SERVICE_STOP_PENDING, SERVICE_RUNNING, SERVICE_CONTINUE_PENDING, SERVICE_PAUSE_PENDING, and SERVICE_PAUSED. |
| SERVICE_INACTIVE 0x00000002 | Enumerates services that have ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState equal to SERVICE_STOPPED. |
| SERVICE_STATE_ALL 0x00000003 | Enumerates services that have ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState equal to one of the following: SERVICE_START_PENDING, SERVICE_STOP_PENDING, SERVICE_RUNNING, SERVICE_CONTINUE_PENDING, SERVICE_PAUSE_PENDING, SERVICE_PAUSED, and SERVICE_STOPPED. |

IpBuffer: A pointer to an array of **ENUM SERVICE STATUSA (section 2.2.10)** structures that contain the name and service status information for each dependent service in the database.

cbBufSize: The size, in bytes, of the array pointed to by *lpBuffer*.

pcbBytesNeeded: An <u>LPBOUNDED DWORD 256K (section 2.2.9)</u> pointer to a variable that contains the number of bytes needed to store the array of service entries.

IpServicesReturned: An **LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K** (section 2.2.9) pointer to a variable that contains the number of service entries returned.

IpResumeIndex: An **LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K** (section 2.2.9) pointer to a variable that specifies the current position in the status enumeration. The server MUST assign a unique number to each service for the boot session, in increasing order, and increment that number by one for each service addition. The value of the *IpResumeIndex* parameter is one of these numbers, which the server can use to determine the resumption point for the enumeration.

Return Values: The method returns 0x00000000 (ERROR_SUCCESS) on success; otherwise, it returns one of the following error codes.

| Return value/code | Description |
|-------------------------------|---|
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The SC_MANAGER_ENUMERATE_SERVICE access right had not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the service record was created. |
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle is no longer valid. |
| 87 ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER | A parameter that was specified is invalid. |
| 234 ERROR_MORE_DATA | More data is available. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST determine the list of service records in the SCM database identified by the *hSCManager* parameter with the current value of ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState equal to the state specified by the *dwServiceState* parameter and Type equal to the *dwServiceType* of the client request. The server MUST return this list by setting the ServiceName, DisplayName, and ServiceStatus of each service in this list in the array of **ENUM_SERVICE_STATUSA** (section 2.2.10) structures pointed to by the *lpServices* parameter and MUST set the number of services returned in the *lpServicesReturned* parameter.

If the <code>IpResumeIndex</code> value is not zero, the server MUST use that as the offset to the service list and return only services starting at this offset. If the <code>IpResumeIndex</code> value is zero, the server MUST return all services. The server MUST set this parameter to zero if the <code>operation</code> succeeds. If the <code>IpResumeIndex</code> value is set by the client to any nonzero number not returned by the server, the behavior is not defined.

If the size of the *lpServices* array is insufficient for the list of services returned, the server MUST fail the call with ERROR_MORE_DATA (234) and return the size in bytes required in the *pcbBytesNeeded* parameter. If the size is sufficient for data returned, the server also returns the required size, in bytes.

If the size of the *IpServices* array is sufficient for the list of services returned, the enumerated data MAY be in the buffer in a non-contiguous manner, and portions of the *IpServices* array MAY be empty (filled with 0x00).

The server MUST use the process described in <u>Conversion Between ANSI and Unicode String Formats (section 3.1.7)</u> to convert a string to the appropriate format.

The server MUST return ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87) if a bitmask specified in *dwServiceState* is zero or contains undefined values.

The server MUST return ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87) if a bitmask specified in *dwServiceType* is zero or contains undefined values.

3.1.4.26 ROpenSCManagerA (Opnum 27)

The **ROpenSCManagerA** method opens a connection to the SCM from the client and then opens the specified SCM database.

```
DWORD RopenSCManagerA(
  [in, string, unique, range(0, SC_MAX_COMPUTER_NAME_LENGTH)]
  SVCCTL_HANDLEA lpMachineName,
  [in, string, unique, range(0, SC_MAX_NAME_LENGTH)]
  LPSTR lpDatabaseName,
  [in] DWORD dwDesiredAccess,
  [out] LPSC_RPC_HANDLE lpScHandle
);
```

IpMachineName: An **SVCCTL HANDLEA** (section 2.2.2) data type that defines the pointer to a null-terminated ANSI string that specifies the server's machine name.

IpDatabaseName: A pointer to a null-terminated ANSI string that specifies the name of the SCM database to open. The parameter MUST be set to NULL, "ServicesActive", or "ServicesFailed".

dwDesiredAccess: A value that specifies the access to the database. This MUST be one of the values specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>.

The client MUST also have the SC_MANAGER_CONNECT access right.

IpScHandle: An **LPSC RPC HANDLE (section 2.2.4)** data type that defines the handle to the newly opened SCM connection.

Return Values: The method returns 0x00000000 (ERROR_SUCCESS) on success; otherwise, it returns one of the following error codes.

| Return value/code | Description |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The SC_MANAGER_CONNECT access right or the desired access is not granted to the caller in the SCM SecurityDescriptor. |
| 123 ERROR_INVALID_NAME | The specified service name is invalid. |
| 1065 ERROR_DATABASE_DOES_NOT_EXIST | The database specified does not exist. |
| 1115 ERROR_SHUTDOWN_IN_PROGRESS | The system is shutting down. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST create an RPC context handle to the SCM database and grant subsequent access specified in the dwDesiredAccess parameter of the client request after evaluating the client security context against

the SCM SecurityDescriptor. The server MUST return this handle by setting the *lpScHandle* parameter of the client request.

If the caller cannot be granted permission requested in the *dwDesiredAccess* parameter, the server MUST fail the call.<56>

The server MUST use the process described in <u>Conversion Between ANSI and Unicode String Formats (section 3.1.7)</u> to convert a string to the appropriate format.

The server MUST return ERROR_INVALID_NAME (123) if *IpDatabaseName* is not NULL and is not ServicesActive or ServicesFailed.

The server MUST return ERROR_DATABASE_DOES_NOT_EXIST (1065) if *lpDatabaseName* is ServicesFailed.

3.1.4.27 ROpenServiceA (Opnum 28)

The **ROpenServiceA** method creates an RPC context handle to an existing service record.

```
DWORD ROpenServiceA(
  [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hSCManager,
  [in, string, range(0, SC_MAX_NAME_LENGTH)]
  LPSTR lpServiceName,
  [in] DWORD dwDesiredAccess,
  [out] LPSC_RPC_HANDLE lpServiceHandle
);
```

hSCManager: An <u>SC RPC HANDLE (section 2.2.4)</u> data type that defines the handle to the SCM database, created using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>.

IpServiceName: A pointer to a null-terminated ANSI string that specifies the ServiceName of the service record to open.

The forward slash, back slash, comma, and space characters are illegal in service names.

dwDesiredAccess: A value that specifies the access right. This MUST be one of the values specified in section 3.1.4.

IpServiceHandle: An **LPSC_RPC_HANDLE** (section 2.2.4) data type that defines the handle to the found service record.

| Return value/code | Description |
|---------------------------|---|
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The access specified by the <i>dwDesiredAccess</i> parameter cannot be granted to the caller. |
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle is no longer valid. |
| 123 ERROR_INVALID_NAME | The specified service name is invalid. |
| 1060 | The service record with a specified DisplayName does not |

| Return value/code | Description |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| ERROR_SERVICE_DOES_NOT_EXIST | exist in the SCM database. |
| 1115 ERROR_SHUTDOWN_IN_PROGRESS | The system is shutting down. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST create an RPC context handle to the service record identified by the *IpServiceName* parameter in the SCM database specified by the *hSCManager* parameter of the client request after evaluating the SecurityDescriptor found in the service record against the caller's security context for the requested access. The server MUST increment the **HandleCount** field of the service record and return this handle by setting the *IpScHandle* parameter.

The server MUST use the process described in <u>Conversion Between ANSI and Unicode String Formats (section 3.1.7)</u> to convert a string to the appropriate format.

3.1.4.28 RQueryServiceConfigA (Opnum 29)

The **RQueryServiceConfigA** method returns the configuration parameters of the specified service.

```
DWORD RQueryServiceConfigA(
  [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hService,
  [out] LPQUERY_SERVICE_CONFIGA lpServiceConfig,
  [in, range(0, 1024*8)] DWORD cbBufSize,
  [out] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_8K pcbBytesNeeded
);
```

hService: An <u>SC_RPC_HANDLE (section 2.2.4)</u> data type that defines the handle to the service record that MUST have been created previously, using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>. The SERVICE_QUERY_CONFIG access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle was created.

IpServiceConfig: A pointer to a buffer that contains the **QUERY SERVICE CONFIGA** structure.

cbBufSize: The size, in bytes, of the *lpServiceConfig* parameter.

pcbBytesNeeded: An <u>LPBOUNDED DWORD 8K (section 2.2.8)</u> data type that defines the pointer to a variable that contains the number of bytes needed to return all the configuration information if the function fails.

| Return value/code | Description |
|---------------------------|---|
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The SERVICE_QUERY_CONFIG access right had not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle was created. |
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle is no longer valid. |
| 122 | The data area passed to a system call is too small. |

| Return value/code | Description |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER | |
| 1115 ERROR_SHUTDOWN_IN_PROGRESS | The system is shutting down. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST query the configuration information stored in the SCM database in the service record identified by the hService parameter of the client request. The server MUST return this configuration data by setting the lpServiceConfig parameter as specified in 2.2.14.

The server MUST set the required buffer size, in bytes, in the *pcbBytesNeeded* parameter. If the buffer pointed to by *lpServiceConfig* is insufficient to hold all the configuration data, the server MUST fail the call with ERROR INSUFFICIENT BUFFER (122).

The server MUST use the process described in <u>Conversion Between ANSI and Unicode String Formats (section 3.1.7)</u> to convert a string to the appropriate format.

3.1.4.29 RQueryServiceLockStatusA (Opnum 30)

The RQueryServiceLockStatusA method returns the lock status of the specified SCM database.

```
DWORD RQueryServiceLockStatusA(
   [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hSCManager,
   [out] LPQUERY_SERVICE_LOCK_STATUSA lpLockStatus,
   [in, range(0, 1024*4)] DWORD cbBufSize,
   [out] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_4K pcbBytesNeeded
);
```

hSCManager: An SC RPC HANDLE (section 2.2.4) data type that defines the handle to the SCM database created previously, using one of the open methods specified in section 3.1.4. The SC_MANAGER_QUERY_LOCK_STATUS access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle was created.

IpLockStatus: A pointer to a buffer that contains the **QUERY SERVICE LOCK STATUSA** (section 2.2.16) structures.

cbBufSize: The size, in bytes, of the *lpLockStatus* buffer.

pcbBytesNeeded: An LPBOUNDED DWORD 4K (section 2.2.7) data type that defines the pointer to a variable that receives the number of bytes needed to return all the lock status.

| Return value/code | Description |
|---------------------------|---|
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The SC_MANAGER_QUERY_LOCK_STATUS access right had not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle was created. |
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle is no longer valid. |

| Return value/code | Description |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 122 ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER | The data area passed to a system call is too small. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST query the lock status of the SCM database identified by the *hSCManager* parameter of the client request. The server MUST return this lock status by setting the *lpLockStatus* parameter as specified in section 2.2.16.

If the buffer pointed to by *IpLockStatus* is insufficient to hold all the lock status data, the server MUST fail the call with ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER (122) and set the required buffer size in the *pcbBytesNeeded* parameter. If the size is sufficient for data returned, the server also returns the required size, in bytes.

The server MUST use the process described in <u>Conversion Between ANSI and Unicode String Formats (section 3.1.7)</u> to convert a string to the appropriate format.

3.1.4.30 RStartServiceA (Opnum 31)

The **RStartServiceA** method starts a specified service.

```
DWORD RStartServiceA(
  [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hService,
  [in, range(0, SC_MAX_ARGUMENTS)]
    DWORD argc,
  [in, unique, size_is(argc)] LPSTRING_PTRSA argv
);
```

hService: An SC RPC HANDLE (section 2.2.4) that defines the handle to the service record that MUST have been created previously, using one of the open methods specified in section 3.1.4. The SERVICE_START access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle was created.

argc: The number of argument strings in the *argv* array. If *argv* is NULL, this parameter MAY be zero.

argv: A pointer to a buffer that contains an array of pointers to null-terminated ANSI strings that are passed as arguments to the service.

| Return value/code | Description |
|---------------------------|---|
| 2 ERROR_FILE_NOT_FOUND | The system cannot find the file specified. |
| 3 ERROR_PATH_NOT_FOUND | The system cannot find the path specified. |
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The SERVICE_START access right had not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the service was created. |

| Return value/code | Description |
|--|---|
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle is no longer valid. |
| 87 ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER | A parameter that was specified is invalid. |
| 1053 ERROR_SERVICE_REQUEST_TIMEOUT | The process for the service was started, but it did not respond within an implementation-specific time-out. <58> |
| 1054 ERROR_SERVICE_NO_THREAD | A thread could not be created for the service. |
| 1055 ERROR_SERVICE_DATABASE_LOCKED | The service database is locked by the call to the RLockServiceDatabase (section 3.1.4.4) method. SSOURCE (SECTION 3.1.4.4) |
| 1056 ERROR_SERVICE_ALREADY_RUNNING | The ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState in the service record is not set to SERVICE_STOPPED. |
| 1058 ERROR_SERVICE_DISABLED | The service cannot be started because the Start field in the service record is set to SERVICE_DISABLED. |
| 1068 ERROR_SERVICE_DEPENDENCY_FAIL | The specified service depends on another service that has failed to start. |
| 1069 ERROR_SERVICE_LOGON_FAILED | The service did not start due to a logon failure. |
| 1072 ERROR_SERVICE_MARKED_FOR_DELETE | The RDeleteService method has been called for the service record identified by the <i>hService</i> parameter. |
| 1075 ERROR_SERVICE_DEPENDENCY_DELETED | The specified service depends on a service that does not exist or has been marked for deletion. |
| 1115 ERROR_SHUTDOWN_IN_PROGRESS | The system is shutting down. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST start the service using the information from the service record identified by the *hService* parameter and pass the arguments specified in the *argv* parameter as part of the service launch command.

If argv is not NULL, the client SHOULD set the first element in argv to the name of the service.

The server MUST ignore *argv* for service records with **Type** equal to SERVICE_KERNEL_DRIVER or SERVICE_FILE_SYSTEM_DRIVER.

The server MUST set the **ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState** in the service record, as specified in **SERVICE STATUS** (section 2.2.47), to SERVICE_START_PENDING.

The server MUST set the **ServiceStatus.dwControlsAccepted** in the service record, as specified in **SERVICE_STATUS**, to none (zero).

The server MUST set the **ServiceStatus.dwCheckPoint** in the service record, as specified in **SERVICE_STATUS**, to zero.

The server MUST set the **ServiceStatus.dwWaitHint** in the service record, as specified in **SERVICE_STATUS**, to 2 seconds.

The server MUST return ERROR_SERVICE_NO_THREAD if it is unable to create a new thread for the service process.

If argv does not contain as many non-NULL pointers as indicated by argc, the server MUST fail the call with ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87).

3.1.4.31 RGetServiceDisplayNameA (Opnum 32)

The **RGetServiceDisplayNameA** method returns the display name of the specified service.

```
DWORD RGetServiceDisplayNameA(
  [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hSCManager,
  [in, string, range(0, SC_MAX_NAME_LENGTH)]
  LPSTR lpServiceName,
  [out, string, size_is(*lpcchBuffer)]
  LPSTR lpDisplayName,
  [in, out] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_4K lpcchBuffer
);
```

hSCManager: An <u>SC RPC HANDLE</u> (section <u>2.2.4</u>) data type that defines the handle to the SCM database created previously, using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>.

IpServiceName: A pointer to a null-terminated ANSI string that specifies the service name.

The forward slash, back slash, comma, and space characters are illegal in service names.

IpDisplayName: A pointer to a buffer that will receive the null-terminated ANSI string that contains the service display name.

IpcchBuffer: An <u>LPBOUNDED DWORD 4K</u> (section <u>2.2.7</u>) data type that defines the pointer to a variable that specifies the size, in <u>char</u>s, of the buffer. On output, this variable receives the size of the service's display name, excluding the terminating null character.

Return Values: The method returns 0x00000000 (ERROR_SUCCESS) on success; otherwise, it returns one of the following error codes.

| Return value/code | Description |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 122 ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER | The display name does not fit in the buffer. |
| 123 ERROR_INVALID_NAME | The specified service name is invalid. |
| 1060 ERROR_SERVICE_DOES_NOT_EXIST | The service record with the specified ServiceName does not exist in the SCM database identified by the <i>hSCManager</i> parameter. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST look up the service record with the ServiceName matching the specified *lpServiceName* in the SCM database identified by the *hSCManager* parameter. The server MUST return the DisplayName from the found service record in the *lpDisplayName* parameter and set the size in **char**s of the display name excluding the terminating null character in *lpcchBuffer*.

If the *lpDisplayName* buffer is insufficient to hold the complete display name of the service, the server MUST fail the call with ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER (122) and set the required size in **char**s of the display name excluding the terminating null character in *lpcchBuffer*. \leq 60 \geq If the size is sufficient for data returned, the server also returns the size that was set in *lpcchBuffer*.

If a service is created with a Unicode-encoded display name using the **RCreateServiceW** method, then the server MUST convert the display name to an ANSI string before returning it. The conversion process is specified in [MS-UCODEREF] section 3.1.5.1.1.2, Pseudocode for Mapping a UTF-16 String to an ANSI Codepage.

3.1.4.32 RGetServiceKeyNameA (Opnum 33)

The **RGetServiceKeyNameA** method returns the ServiceName of the service record with the specified DisplayName.

```
DWORD RGetServiceKeyNameA(
  [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hSCManager,
  [in, string, range(0, SC_MAX_NAME_LENGTH)]
  LPSTR lpDisplayName,
  [out, string, size_is(*lpcchBuffer)]
  LPSTR lpKeyName,
  [in, out] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_4K lpcchBuffer
);
```

hSCManager: An <u>SC_RPC_HANDLE</u> (section <u>2.2.4</u>) data type that defines the handle to the SCM database created previously, using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>.

IpDisplayName: A pointer to a null-terminated ANSI string that specifies the service display name.

IpKeyName: A pointer to a buffer that will receive the null-terminated ANSI string that contains the service name.

IpcchBuffer: An **LPBOUNDED DWORD 4K** (section 2.2.7) data type that defines the pointer to a variable that specifies the size, in **char**s, of the buffer. On output, this variable receives the size of the service name, excluding the terminating null character.

Return Values: The method returns 0x00000000 (ERROR_SUCCESS) on success; otherwise, it returns one of the following error codes.

| Return value/code | Description |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 122 ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER | The data area passed to a system call is too small. |
| 123 ERROR_INVALID_NAME | The name specified in <i>IpDisplayName</i> is invalid or set to NULL. |
| 1060 ERROR_SERVICE_DOES_NOT_EXIST | The service record with the DisplayName matching the specified <i>lpDisplayName</i> does not exist in the SCM database identified by the <i>hSCManager</i> parameter. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST look up the service record with DisplayName matching the display name specified by the *lpDisplayName* parameter in the SCM database identified by *hSCManager*.

The server MUST return the ServiceName from the found service record in the *lpKeyName* parameter and set the size in **char**s of the service name excluding the terminating null character in *lpcchBuffer*.

If the *lpKeyName* buffer is insufficient to hold the complete service name of the service, the server MUST fail the call with ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER (122) and set the required size in **char**s of the service name excluding the terminating null character in *lpcchBuffer*.<a href="mailto:service-serv

If a service record is created with a Unicode-encoded display name using the <u>RCreateServiceW</u> method, then the server MUST convert the service name to an ANSI string before returning it. The conversion process is specified in <u>[MS-UCODEREF]</u> section 3.1.5.1.1.2, Pseudocode for Mapping a UTF-16 String to an ANSI Codepage.

The server MUST use the process described in <u>Conversion Between ANSI and Unicode String Formats (section 3.1.7)</u> to convert a string to the appropriate format.

3.1.4.33 REnumServiceGroupW (Opnum 35)

The **REnumServiceGroupW** method returns the members of a service group.

```
DWORD REnumServiceGroupW(
  [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hSCManager,
  [in] DWORD dwServiceType,
  [in] DWORD dwServiceState,
  [out, size_is(cbBufSize)] LPBYTE lpBuffer,
  [in, range(0, 1024*256)] DWORD cbBufSize,
  [out] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K pcbBytesNeeded,
  [out] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K lpServicesReturned,
  [in, out, unique] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K lpResumeIndex,
  [in, string, unique, range(0, SC_MAX_NAME_LENGTH)]
  LPCWSTR pszGroupName
);
```

hSCManager: An <u>SC_RPC_HANDLE</u> (section <u>2.2.4</u>) data type that defines the handle to the SCM created using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>. The SC_MANAGER_ENUMERATE_SERVICE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle was created.

dwServiceType: A value that specifies the service records to enumerate based on their Type. This MUST be one or a combination of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|--|--|
| SERVICE_KERNEL_DRIVER 0x00000001 | A driver service. These are services that manage devices on the system. |
| SERVICE_FILE_SYSTEM_DRIVER 0x000000002 | A file system driver service. These are services that manage file systems on the system. |
| SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS 0x00000010 | Service that runs in its own process. |
| SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS 0x00000020 | Service that shares a process with other services. |

dwServiceState: A value that specifies the service records to enumerate based on their ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState. This MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning | |
|------------------------------|---|--|
| SERVICE_ACTIVE 0x00000001 | Enumerates service records with ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState values from the following: SERVICE_START_PENDING, SERVICE_STOP_PENDING, SERVICE_RUNNING, SERVICE_CONTINUE_PENDING, SERVICE_PAUSE_PENDING, and SERVICE_PAUSED. | |
| SERVICE_INACTIVE 0x00000002 | Enumerates service records with the ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState value SERVICE_STOPPED. | |
| SERVICE_STATE_ALL 0x00000003 | Enumerates service records with ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState values from the following: SERVICE_START_PENDING, SERVICE_STOP_PENDING, SERVICE_RUNNING, SERVICE_CONTINUE_PENDING, SERVICE_PAUSE_PENDING, SERVICE_PAUSED, and SERVICE_STOPPED. | |

IpBuffer: A pointer to an array of **ENUM SERVICE STATUSW** (section 2.2.11) structures that contain the name and service status information for each dependent service in the database.

cbBufSize: The size, in bytes, of the array pointed to by *IpBuffer*.

pcbBytesNeeded: An <u>LPBOUNDED DWORD 256K</u> (section <u>2.2.9</u>) pointer to a variable that contains the number of bytes needed to store the array of service entries.

IpServicesReturned: An **LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K** (section <u>2.2.9</u>) pointer to a variable that contains the number of service entries returned.

IpResumeIndex: An **LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K** (section <u>2.2.9</u>) pointer to a variable that specifies the current position in the status enumeration. The server MUST assign a unique number to each service for the boot session, in increasing order, and increment that number by one for each service addition. The value of the *IpResumeIndex* parameter is one of these numbers, which the server can use to determine the resumption point for the enumeration.

pszGroupName: A pointer to a string that specifies service records to enumerate based on their ServiceGroup value.

| Return value/code | Description |
|-------------------------------|---|
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The SC_MANAGER_ENUMERATE_SERVICE access right had not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle was created. |
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle is no longer valid. |
| 87 ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER | A parameter that was specified is invalid. |
| 234 ERROR_MORE_DATA | More data is available. |
| 1060 | The group specified by <i>pszGroupName</i> does not exist in the |

| Return value/code | Description |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| ERROR_SERVICE_DOES_NOT_EXIST | SCM GroupList. |
| 1115 ERROR_SHUTDOWN_IN_PROGRESS | The system is shutting down. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST determine the list of service records in the SCM database identified by the *hSCManager* parameter with a ServiceGroup value matching the *pszGroupName* parameter, determine that their ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState is equal to the state specified by *dwServiceParameter*, and determine that their Type value is equal to the *dwServiceType* parameter of the client request. The server MUST return this list by setting the service name and state of each service in this list in the array of **ENUM_SERVICE_STATUSW** (section 2.2.11) structures pointed to by the *lpBuffer* parameter and MUST set number of services returned in the *lpServicesReturned* parameter.

The client MUST set *lpResumeIndex* to 0 on the first call. If the server fails the call with ERROR_MORE_DATA (234), then the server MUST return a non-zero value in *lpResumeIndex* that the client MUST then specify in the subsequent calls. The server MUST set this parameter to zero if the operation succeeds. If the *lpResumeIndex* value is set by the client to any non-zero number not returned by the server, the behavior is not defined.

If the size of the *IpServices* array is insufficient for the list of services returned, the server MUST fail the call with ERROR_MORE_DATA (234) and return the size, in bytes, required in the *pcbBytesNeeded* parameter. If the size is sufficient for data returned, the server also returns the required size, in bytes.

If the size of the *IpServices* array is sufficient for the list of services returned, the enumerated data MAY be in the buffer in a non-contiguous manner, and portions of the *IpServices* array MAY be empty (filled with 0x00).

The server MUST return ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87) if a bitmask specified in *dwServiceState* is zero or contains undefined values.

The server MUST return ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87) if a bitmask specified in *dwServiceType* is zero or contains undefined values.

3.1.4.34 RChangeServiceConfig2A (Opnum 36)

The **RChangeServiceConfig2A**<62> method changes the optional configuration parameters of a service.

```
DWORD RChangeServiceConfig2A(
   [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hService,
   [in] SC_RPC_CONFIG_INFOA Info
);
```

hService: An <u>SC_RPC_HANDLE (section 2.2.4)</u> data type that defines the handle to the service record that MUST have been created previously, using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>. The SERVICE_CHANGE_CONFIG access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the service record was created.

Info: An <u>SC RPC CONFIG INFOA (section 2.2.21)</u> structure that contains optional configuration information.

Return Values: The method returns 0x00000000 (ERROR_SUCCESS) on success; otherwise it returns one of the following error codes.<a href="mailto:<63>

| Return value/code | Description |
|--|---|
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The SERVICE_CHANGE_CONFIG access right had not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the service record was created. |
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle is no longer valid. |
| 87 ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER | A parameter that was specified is invalid. |
| 1072 ERROR_SERVICE_MARKED_FOR_DELETE | The RDeleteService has been called for the service record identified by the <i>hService</i> parameter. |
| 1080 ERROR_CANNOT_DETECT_DRIVER_FAILURE | SERVICE_CONFIG_FAILURE_ACTIONS cannot be used as a dwInfoLevel in the <i>Info</i> parameter for service records with a Type value defined for drivers. |
| 1115 ERROR_SHUTDOWN_IN_PROGRESS | The system is shutting down. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST update the specific attributes of the service record identified by *hService*, using the information level and the corresponding values associated with that information level as specified in the *Info* parameter of the client request.

If the service has a PreferredNode setting and the client requested a change of a service record with a Type other than SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS, the server MUST fail the call with ERROR INVALID PARAMETER (87).

If the service record ServiceGroup value is set and the client specifies a start type of delayed autostart (see section 2.2.33), the server MUST fail the call with ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87).

The server MUST use the process described in <u>Conversion Between ANSI and Unicode String Formats (section 3.1.7)</u> to convert a string to the appropriate format.

3.1.4.35 RChangeServiceConfig2W (Opnum 37)

The **RChangeServiceConfig2W** \leq 64> method changes the optional configuration parameters of a service.

```
DWORD RChangeServiceConfig2W(
   [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hService,
   [in] SC_RPC_CONFIG_INFOW Info
);
```

hService: An <u>SC RPC HANDLE (section 2.2.4)</u> data type that defines the handle to the service record that MUST have been created previously, using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>. The SERVICE_CHANGE_CONFIG access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the service record was created.

 $121 / \overline{181}$

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

Info: An <u>SC RPC CONFIG INFOW (section 2.2.22)</u> structure that contains optional configuration information.

Return Values: The method returns 0x00000000 (ERROR_SUCCESS) on success; otherwise it returns one of the following error codes. <65>

| Return value/code | Description |
|--|---|
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The SERVICE_CHANGE_CONFIG access right had not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the service record was created. |
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle is no longer valid. |
| 87 ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER | A parameter that was specified is invalid. |
| 1072 ERROR_SERVICE_MARKED_FOR_DELETE | The RDeleteService has been called for the service record identified by the <i>hService</i> parameter. |
| 1080 ERROR_CANNOT_DETECT_DRIVER_FAILURE | SERVICE_CONFIG_FAILURE_ACTIONS cannot be used as a dwInfoLevel in the <i>Info</i> parameter for service records with a Type value defined for drivers. |
| 1115 ERROR_SHUTDOWN_IN_PROGRESS | The system is shutting down. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST update the specific attributes of the service record identified by *hService*, using the information level and the corresponding values associated with that information level as specified in the *Info* parameter of the client request.

If the service has a PreferredNode setting and the client requested a change of a service record with a Type value other than SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS, the server MUST fail the call with ERROR INVALID PARAMETER (87).

If the service record ServiceGroup value is set and the client specifies a start type of delayed autostart (see section 2.2.33), the server MUST fail the call with ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87).

3.1.4.36 RQueryServiceConfig2A (Opnum 38)

The **RQueryServiceConfig2A**<66> method returns the optional configuration parameters of the specified service based on the specified information level.

```
DWORD RQueryServiceConfig2A(
  [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hService,
  [in] DWORD dwInfoLevel,
  [out, size_is(cbBufSize)] LPBYTE lpBuffer,
  [in, range(0, 1024*8)] DWORD cbBufSize,
  [out] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_8K pcbBytesNeeded
);
```

hService: An <u>SC_RPC_HANDLE (section 2.2.4)</u> data type that defines the handle to the service record that MUST have been created previously, using one of the open methods

122 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>. The SERVICE_QUERY_CONFIG access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the service record was created.

dwInfoLevel: A value that specifies the configuration information to query. This MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|---|--|
| SERVICE_CONFIG_DESCRIPTION 0x00000001 | The <i>lpBuffer</i> parameter is a pointer to a SERVICE_DESCRIPTIONA structure. |
| SERVICE_CONFIG_FAILURE_ACTIONS 0x00000002 | The <i>lpBuffer</i> parameter is a pointer to a SERVICE FAILURE ACTIONSA structure. |
| SERVICE_CONFIG_DELAYED_AUTO_START_INFO 0x000000003<67> | The <i>lpBuffer</i> parameter is a pointer to a SERVICE DELAYED AUTO START INFO structure. |
| SERVICE_CONFIG_FAILURE_ACTIONS_FLAG 0x00000004<68> | The <i>lpBuffer</i> parameter is a pointer to a SERVICE FAILURE ACTIONS FLAG structure. |
| SERVICE_CONFIG_SERVICE_SID_INFO 0x00000005<69> | The <i>lpBuffer</i> parameter is a pointer to a <u>SERVICE SID INFO</u> structure. |
| SERVICE_CONFIG_REQUIRED_PRIVILEGES_INFO 0x000000006<70> | The <i>lpBuffer</i> parameter is a pointer to a SERVICE RPC REQUIRED PRIVILEGES INFO structure. |
| SERVICE_CONFIG_PRESHUTDOWN_INFO 0x00000007 | The <i>lpBuffer</i> parameter is a pointer to a SERVICE PRESHUTDOWN INFO structure. |
| SERVICE_CONFIG_PREFERRED_NODE 0x00000009<72> | The <i>lpBuffer</i> parameter is a pointer to a SERVICE PREFERRED NODE INFO structure. <73> |
| SERVICE_CONFIG_RUNLEVEL_INFO 0x0000000A<74> | The <i>lpBuffer</i> parameter is a pointer to a <u>SERVICE RUNLEVEL INFO</u> structure. |

IpBuffer: A pointer to the buffer that contains the service configuration information. The format of this data depends on the value of the *dwInfoLevel* parameter.

cbBufSize: The size, in bytes, of the *lpBuffer* parameter.

pcbBytesNeeded: An <u>LPBOUNDED DWORD 8K (section 2.2.8)</u> data type that defines the pointer to a variable that contains the number of bytes needed to return the configuration information.

| Return value/code | Description |
|--------------------------|---|
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The SERVICE_QUERY_CONFIG access right had not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the service record was created. |
| 6 | The handle is no longer valid. |

| Return value/code | Description |
|------------------------------------|--|
| ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | |
| 87 ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER | A parameter that was specified is invalid. |
| 122 ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER | The data area passed to a system call is too small. |
| 124 ERROR_INVALID_LEVEL | The dwInfoLevel parameter contains an unsupported value. |
| 1115 ERROR_SHUTDOWN_IN_PROGRESS | The system is shutting down. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST query the specific configuration information stored in the SCM database associated with the service record identified by the *hService* parameter, using the information level and the corresponding values associated with that information level as specified in the *dwInfoLevel* parameter of the client request. The server MUST return this configuration data by setting the *lpBuffer* parameter with the appropriate structure filled with the configuration data based on *dwInfoLevel*.

The server MUST set the required buffer size in the *pcbBytesNeeded* parameter.

If the buffer pointed to by *lpBuffer* is insufficient to hold all the configuration data, the server MUST fail the call with ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER (122).

The server MUST use the process described in <u>Conversion Between ANSI and Unicode String Formats (section 3.1.7)</u> to convert a string to the appropriate format.

The server MUST return ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87) if either or both *lpBuffer* and *pcbBytesNeeded* are NULL.<a href="https://doi.org/10.1007/jpb

3.1.4.37 RQueryServiceConfig2W (Opnum 39)

The **RQueryServiceConfig2W**<76> method returns the optional configuration parameters of the specified service based on the specified information level.

```
DWORD RQueryServiceConfig2W(
  [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hService,
  [in] DWORD dwInfoLevel,
  [out, size_is(cbBufSize)] LPBYTE lpBuffer,
  [in, range(0, 1024*8)] DWORD cbBufSize,
  [out] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_8K pcbBytesNeeded
);
```

hService: An <u>SC_RPC_HANDLE (section 2.2.4)</u> data type that defines the handle to the service record that MUST have been created previously, using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>. The SERVICE_QUERY_CONFIG access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the service record was created.

dwInfoLevel: A value that specifies the configuration information to query. This MUST be one of the following values.

124 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

| Value | Meaning |
|---|---|
| SERVICE_CONFIG_DESCRIPTION 0x00000001 | The <i>lpBuffer</i> parameter is a pointer to a SERVICE DESCRIPTION WOW64 (section 2.2.36) structure. |
| SERVICE_CONFIG_FAILURE_ACTIONS 0x000000002 | The <i>lpBuffer</i> parameter is a pointer to a SERVICE FAILURE ACTIONS WOW64 (section 2.2.37) structure. |
| SERVICE_CONFIG_DELAYED_AUTO_START_IN FO 0x000000003<77> | The <i>lpBuffer</i> parameter is a pointer to a SERVICE DELAYED AUTO START INFO structure. |
| SERVICE_CONFIG_FAILURE_ACTIONS_FLAG 0x00000004 <u><78></u> | The <i>lpBuffer</i> parameter is a pointer to a SERVICE FAILURE ACTIONS FLAG structure. |
| SERVICE_CONFIG_SERVICE_SID_INFO 0x00000005 | The <i>lpBuffer</i> parameter is a pointer to a SERVICE SID INFO structure. |
| SERVICE_CONFIG_REQUIRED_PRIVILEGES_IN FO 0x00000006<80> | The <i>lpBuffer</i> parameter is a pointer to a <u>SERVICE REQUIRED PRIVILEGES INFO WOW</u> <u>64 (section 2.2.38)</u> structure. |
| SERVICE_CONFIG_PRESHUTDOWN_INFO 0x00000007<81> | The <i>lpBuffer</i> parameter is a pointer to a <u>SERVICE PRESHUTDOWN INFO</u> structure. |
| SERVICE_CONFIG_PREFERRED_NODE 0x00000009<82> | The <i>lpInfo</i> parameter is a pointer to a <u>SERVICE PREFERRED NODE INFO</u> structure.<83> |
| SERVICE_CONFIG_RUNLEVEL_INFO 0x0000000A<84> | The <i>lpBuffer</i> parameter is a pointer to a <u>SERVICE RUNLEVEL INFO</u> structure. |

IpBuffer: A pointer to the buffer that contains the service configuration information. The format of this data depends on the value of the *dwInfoLevel* parameter.

When <code>dwInfoLevel</code> is <code>SERVICE_CONFIG_DESCRIPTION</code>, or <code>SERVICE_CONFIG_FAILURE_ACTIONS</code> or <code>SERVICE_CONFIG_REQUIRED_PRIVILEGES_INFO</code>, the server returns an <code>lpBuffer</code> parameter that has the requested data and the offset to the start of the data from the top of the buffer. The API converts the offset into pointers that it returns to the caller by means of the <code>lpBuffer</code> parameter.

cbBufSize: The size, in bytes, of the *lpBuffer* parameter.

pcbBytesNeeded: An <u>LPBOUNDED DWORD 8K (section 2.2.8)</u> data type that defines the pointer to a variable that receives the number of bytes needed to return the configuration information.

| Return value/code | Description |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| 0x00000005 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The SERVICE_QUERY_CONFIG access right had not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the service record was created. |

| Return value/code | Description |
|--|--|
| 0x00000006 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle is no longer valid. |
| 0x00000087 ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER | A parameter that was specified is invalid. |
| 0x00000122 ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER | The data area passed to a system call is too small. |
| 0x00000124 ERROR_INVALID_LEVEL | The dwInfoLevel parameter contains an unsupported value. |
| 0x00001115 ERROR_SHUTDOWN_IN_PROGRESS | The system is shutting down. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST query the specific configuration information stored in the SCM database associated with the service record identified by the *hService* parameter, using the information level and the corresponding values associated with that information level as specified in the *dwInfoLevel* parameter of the client request. The server MUST return this configuration data by setting the *lpBuffer* parameter with the appropriate structure filled with the configuration data based on *dwInfoLevel*.

The server MUST set the required buffer size in the *pcbBytesNeeded* parameter.

If the buffer pointed to by *lpBuffer* is insufficient to hold all the configuration data, the server MUST fail the call with ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER (122).

The server MUST return ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87) if either or both *lpBuffer* and *pcbBytesNeeded* are NULL.<85>

3.1.4.38 RQueryServiceStatusEx (Opnum 40)

The **RQueryServiceStatusEx** method returns the current status of the specified service, based on the specified information level.

```
DWORD RQueryServiceStatusEx(
  [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hService,
  [in] SC_STATUS_TYPE InfoLevel,
  [out, size_is(cbBufSize)] LPBYTE lpBuffer,
  [in, range(0, 1024*8)] DWORD cbBufSize,
  [out] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_8K pcbBytesNeeded
);
```

hService: An <u>SC_RPC_HANDLE (section 2.2.4)</u> data type that defines the handle to the service record that MUST have been created previously, using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>. The SERVICE_QUERY_STATUS access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the service record was created.

InfoLevel: An enumerated value from <u>SC_STATUS_TYPE (section 2.2.29)</u> that specifies which service attributes will be returned. MUST be SC_STATUS_PROCESS_INFO.

IpBuffer: A pointer to the buffer that contains the status information in the form of a **SERVICE STATUS PROCESS (section 2.2.49)** structure.

126 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

cbBufSize: The size, in bytes, of the *lpBuffer* parameter.

pcbBytesNeeded: An <u>LPBOUNDED DWORD 8K (section 2.2.8)</u> data type that defines the pointer to a variable that contains the number of bytes needed to return the configuration information.

Return Values: The method returns 0x00000000 (ERROR_SUCCESS) on success; otherwise, it returns one of the following error codes.

| Return value/code | Description |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The SERVICE_QUERY_STATUS access right had not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the service record was created. |
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle is no longer valid. |
| 87 ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER | A parameter that was specified is invalid. |
| 122 ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER | The data area passed to a system call is too small. |
| 124 ERROR_INVALID_LEVEL | The InfoLevel parameter contains an unsupported value. |
| 1115 ERROR_SHUTDOWN_IN_PROGRESS | The system is shutting down. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST query the configuration information as specified and stored in the SCM database associated with the service record identified by the *hService* parameter. The server MUST return this configuration data by setting the *lpBuffer* parameter with the **SERVICE_STATUS_PROCESS** structure filled with the configuration data as specified in section 2.2.49.

If the buffer pointed to by *IpBuffer* is insufficient to hold all the configuration data, the server MUST fail the call with ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER (122) and set the required buffer size in the *pcbBytesNeeded* parameter.

3.1.4.39 REnumServicesStatusExA (Opnum 41)

The **REnumServicesStatusExA** method enumerates services in the specified SCM database, based on the specified information level.

```
DWORD REnumServicesStatusExA(

[in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hSCManager,

[in] SC_ENUM_TYPE InfoLevel,

[in] DWORD dwServiceType,

[in] DWORD dwServiceState,

[out, size_is(cbBufSize)] LPBYTE lpBuffer,

[in, range(0, 1024 * 256)] DWORD cbBufSize,

[out] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K pcbBytesNeeded,

[out] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K lpServicesReturned,

[in, out, unique] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K lpResumeIndex,

[in, string, unique, range(0, SC_MAX_NAME_LENGTH)]

LPCSTR pszGroupName
```

127 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

hSCManager: An <u>SC_RPC_HANDLE (section 2.2.4)</u> data type that defines the handle to the SCM database that MUST have been created previously, using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>. The SC_MANAGER_ENUMERATE_SERVICE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the SCM was created.

InfoLevel: An <u>SC_ENUM_TYPE (section 2.2.20)</u> structure that specifies which service attributes to return. MUST be SC_ENUM_PROCESS_INFO.

dwServiceType: A value that specifies what type of service records to enumerate. This MUST be one or a combination of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|--|--|
| SERVICE_KERNEL_DRIVER 0x00000000F | Enumerates services of type SERVICE_KERNEL_DRIVER. |
| SERVICE_FILE_SYSTEM_DRIVER 0x000000002 | Enumerates services of type SERVICE_FILE_SYSTEM_DRIVER. |
| SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS 0x00000010 | Enumerates services of type SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS. |
| SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS 0x00000020 | Enumerates services of type SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS. |

dwServiceState: Value that specifies the service records to enumerate based on their **ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState**. This MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|------------------------------|--|
| SERVICE_ACTIVE 0x00000001 | Enumerates service records with ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState values from the following: SERVICE_START_PENDING, SERVICE_STOP_PENDING, SERVICE_RUNNING, SERVICE_CONTINUE_PENDING, SERVICE_PAUSE_PENDING, and SERVICE_PAUSED. |
| SERVICE_INACTIVE 0x00000002 | Enumerates service records with the ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState value SERVICE_STOPPED. |
| SERVICE_STATE_ALL 0x00000003 | Enumerates service records with ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState values from the following: SERVICE_START_PENDING, SERVICE_STOP_PENDING, SERVICE_RUNNING, SERVICE_CONTINUE_PENDING, SERVICE_PAUSE_PENDING, SERVICE_PAUSED, and SERVICE_STOPPED. |

IpBuffer: A pointer to the buffer that contains the status information in the form of an array of **ENUM SERVICE STATUS PROCESSA (section 2.2.12)** structures.

cbBufSize: The size, in bytes, of the buffer pointed to by *lpBuffer*.

pcbBytesNeeded: An <u>LPBOUNDED DWORD 256K (section 2.2.9)</u> pointer to a variable that contains the number of bytes needed to return the configuration information.

IpServicesReturned: An **LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K** (section 2.2.9) pointer to a variable that contains the number of service entries returned.

IpResumeIndex: An **LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K** (section 2.2.9) pointer to a variable that contains the current index in the enumerated list of service entries. The server MUST assign a unique number to each service for the boot session, in increasing order, and increment that number by one for each service addition. The value of the *IpResumeIndex* parameter is one of these numbers, which the server can use to determine the resumption point for the enumeration.

pszGroupName: A pointer to a string that specifies service records to enumerate based on their **ServiceGroup** values.

Return Values: The method returns 0x00000000 (ERROR_SUCCESS) on success; otherwise, it returns one of the following error codes.

| Return value/code | Description |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The SC_MANAGER_ENUMERATE_SERVICE access right had not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the SCM was created. |
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle is no longer valid. |
| 87 ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER | A parameter that was specified is invalid. |
| 124 ERROR_INVALID_LEVEL | The InfoLevel parameter contains an unsupported value. |
| 234 ERROR_MORE_DATA | More data is available. |
| 1060 ERROR_SERVICE_DOES_NOT_EXIST | The group specified by the <i>pszGroupName</i> parameter does not exist in the SCM GroupList. |
| 1115 ERROR_SHUTDOWN_IN_PROGRESS | The system is shutting down. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST determine the list of service records in the SCM database identified by the <code>hSCManager</code> parameter with the <code>ServiceGroup</code> value matching the <code>pszGroupName</code> parameter, the <code>ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState</code> equal to the state specified by <code>dwServiceState</code>, and the <code>Type</code> equal to <code>dwServiceType</code> of the client request. The server MUST return this list by setting the service name, display name, and appropriate configuration data for each of the services in the list in the array of <code>ENUM_SERVICE_STATUS_PROCESSA</code> (section 2.2.12) structures pointed to by the <code>lpBuffer</code> parameter and MUST set the number of services returned in the <code>lpServicesReturned</code> parameter.

If the *IpResumeIndex* value is not zero, the server MUST use that as the offset to the service list and return only services starting at this offset. If the *IpResumeIndex* value is zero, the server MUST return all services. The server MUST set this parameter to zero if the operation succeeds. If the *IpResumeIndex* value is set by the client to any nonzero number not returned by the server, the behavior is not defined.

If the *pszGroupName* parameter is a nonempty or non-NULL string, the server MUST enumerate only the services that belong to the group whose name is specified by the *pszGroupName* parameter. If the *pszGroupName* parameter is an empty string, the server MUST enumerate only the services that do not belong to any group. If the *pszGroupName* parameter is NULL, the server MUST ignore the group membership and enumerate all services.

If the size of the *lpBuffer* array is insufficient for the list of services returned, the server MUST fail the call with ERROR_MORE_DATA (234) and return the size in bytes required in the *pcbBytesNeeded* parameter. If the size is sufficient for data returned, the server also returns the required size, in bytes.

If the size of the *lpBuffer* array is sufficient for the list of services returned, the enumerated data MAY be in the buffer in a non-contiguous manner, and portions of the *lpBuffer* array MAY be empty.

The server MUST use the process described in <u>Conversion Between ANSI and Unicode String Formats (section 3.1.7)</u> to convert a string to the appropriate format.

The server MUST return ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87) if a bitmask specified in *dwServiceState* is zero or contains undefined values.

The server MUST return ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87) if a bitmask specified in *dwServiceType* is zero or contains undefined values.

3.1.4.40 REnumServicesStatusExW (Opnum 42)

The **REnumServicesStatusExW** method enumerates services in the specified SCM database, based on the specified information level.

```
DWORD REnumServicesStatusExW(
  [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hSCManager,
  [in] SC_ENUM_TYPE InfoLevel,
  [in] DWORD dwServiceType,
  [in] DWORD dwServiceState,
  [out, size_is(cbBufSize)] LPBYTE lpBuffer,
  [in, range(0, 1024*256)] DWORD cbBufSize,
  [out] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K pcbBytesNeeded,
  [out] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K lpServicesReturned,
  [in, out, unique] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K lpResumeIndex,
  [in, string, unique, range(0, SC_MAX_NAME_LENGTH)]
  LPCWSTR pszGroupName
);
```

hSCManager: An <u>SC RPC HANDLE (section 2.2.4)</u> data type that defines the handle to the SCM database that MUST have been created previously, using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>. The SC_MANAGER_ENUMERATE_SERVICE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the SCM was created.

InfoLevel: An <u>SC_ENUM_TYPE (section 2.2.20)</u> structure that specifies which service attributes will be returned. This MUST be SC_ENUM_PROCESS_INFO.

dwServiceType: A value that specifies the service records to enumerate based on their Type. This MUST be one or a combination of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| SERVICE_KERNEL_DRIVER 0x00000001 | Enumerates services of type SERVICE_KERNEL_DRIVER. |
| SERVICE_FILE_SYSTEM_DRIVER 0x00000002 | Enumerates services of type SERVICE_FILE_SYSTEM_DRIVER. |
| SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS | Enumerates services of type |

| Value | Meaning |
|--|--|
| 0x00000010 | SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS. |
| SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS 0x00000020 | Enumerates services of type SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS. |

dwServiceState: A value that specifies the service records to enumerate based on their **ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState**. This MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|------------------------------|--|
| SERVICE_ACTIVE 0x00000001 | Enumerates service records with ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState values from the following: SERVICE_START_PENDING, SERVICE_STOP_PENDING, SERVICE_RUNNING, SERVICE_CONTINUE_PENDING, SERVICE_PAUSE_PENDING, and SERVICE_PAUSED. |
| SERVICE_INACTIVE 0x00000002 | Enumerates service records with the ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState value SERVICE_STOPPED. |
| SERVICE_STATE_ALL 0x00000003 | Enumerates service records with ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState values from the following: SERVICE_START_PENDING, SERVICE_STOP_PENDING, SERVICE_RUNNING, SERVICE_CONTINUE_PENDING, SERVICE_PAUSE_PENDING, SERVICE_PAUSED, and SERVICE_STOPPED. |

IpBuffer: A pointer to the buffer that contains the status information in the form of an array of **ENUM SERVICE STATUS PROCESSW (section 2.2.13)** structures.

cbBufSize: The size, in bytes, of the buffer pointed to by *IpBuffer*.

pcbBytesNeeded: An <u>LPBOUNDED DWORD 256K (section 2.2.9)</u> pointer to a variable that contains the number of bytes needed to return the configuration information if the method fails.

IpServicesReturned: An **LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K** (section 2.2.9) pointer to a variable that contains the number of service entries returned.

IpResumeIndex: An **LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K** (section 2.2.9) pointer to a variable that contains the current index in the enumerated list of service entries. The server MUST assign a unique number to each service for the boot session, in increasing order, and increment that number by one for each service addition. The value of the *IpResumeIndex* parameter is one of these numbers, which the server can use to determine the resumption point for the enumeration.

pszGroupName: A pointer to a string that specifies service records to enumerate based on their **ServiceGroup** values.

| Return value/code | Description |
|--------------------------|--|
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The SC_MANAGER_ENUMERATE_SERVICE access right had not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the SCM was created. |

| Return value/code | Description |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle is no longer valid. |
| 87 ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER | A parameter that was specified is invalid. |
| 124 ERROR_INVALID_LEVEL | The InfoLevel parameter contains an unsupported value. |
| 234 ERROR_MORE_DATA | More data is available. |
| 1060 ERROR_SERVICE_DOES_NOT_EXIST | The group specified by the <i>pszGroupName</i> parameter does not exist in the SCM GroupList. |
| 1115 ERROR_SHUTDOWN_IN_PROGRESS | The system is shutting down. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST determine the list of service records in the SCM database identified by the *hSCManager* parameter with a **ServiceGroup** value matching the *pszGroupName* parameter, **ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState** equal to the state specified by *dwServiceState*, and **Type** equal to *dwServiceType* of the client request. The server MUST return this list by setting the service name, display name, and the appropriate configuration data for each of the services in the list in the array of **ENUM_SERVICE_STATUS_PROCESSW** (section 2.2.13) structures pointed to by the *lpBuffer* parameter and MUST set the number of services returned in the *lpServicesReturned* parameter.

If the <code>IpResumeIndex</code> value is not zero, the server MUST use that as the offset to the service list and return only services starting at this offset. If the <code>IpResumeIndex</code> value is zero, the server MUST return all services. The server MUST set this parameter to zero if the <code>operation</code> succeeds. If the <code>IpResumeIndex</code> value is set by the client to any nonzero number not returned by the server, the behavior is not defined.

If the *pszGroupName* parameter is a nonempty or non-NULL string, the server MUST enumerate only the services that belong to the group whose name is specified by the *pszGroupName* parameter. If the *pszGroupName* parameter is an empty string, the server MUST enumerate only the services that do not belong to any group. If the *pszGroupName* parameter is NULL, the server MUST ignore the group membership and enumerate all services.

If the size of the *lpBuffer* array is insufficient for the list of services returned, the server MUST fail the call with ERROR_MORE_DATA (234) and return the size in bytes required in the *pcbBytesNeeded* parameter. If the size is sufficient for data returned, the server also returns the required size, in bytes.

If the size of the *lpBuffer* array is sufficient for the list of services returned, the enumerated data MAY be in the buffer in a non-contiguous manner, and portions of the *lpBuffer* array MAY be empty.

The server MUST return ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87) if a bitmask specified in *dwServiceState* is zero or contains undefined values.

The server MUST return ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87) if a bitmask specified in *dwServiceType* is zero or contains undefined values.

3.1.4.41 RCreateServiceWOW64A (Opnum 44)

The **RCreateServiceWOW64A** method creates the service record for a 32-bit service on a 64-bit system with the path to the file image automatically adjusted to point to a 32-bit file location on the system.

```
DWORD RCreateServiceWOW64A(
  [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hSCManager,
  [in, string, range(0, SC_MAX NAME LENGTH)]
   LPSTR lpServiceName,
  [in, string, unique, range(0, SC MAX NAME LENGTH)]
   LPSTR lpDisplayName,
  [in] DWORD dwDesiredAccess,
  [in] DWORD dwServiceType,
  [in] DWORD dwStartType,
  [in] DWORD dwErrorControl,
  [in, string, range(0, SC MAX PATH LENGTH)]
   LPSTR lpBinaryPathName,
  [in, string, unique, range(0, SC MAX NAME LENGTH)]
   LPSTR lpLoadOrderGroup,
  [in, out, unique] LPDWORD lpdwTagId,
  [in, unique, size is(dwDependSize)]
   LPBYTE lpDependencies,
  [in, range(0, SC MAX DEPEND SIZE)]
    DWORD dwDependSize,
  [in, string, unique, range(0, SC MAX ACCOUNT NAME LENGTH)]
   LPSTR lpServiceStartName,
  [in, unique, size is(dwPwSize)]
   LPBYTE lpPassword,
  [in, range(0, SC MAX PWD SIZE)]
   DWORD dwPwSize,
  [out] LPSC RPC HANDLE lpServiceHandle
```

hSCManager: An <u>SC_RPC_HANDLE (section 2.2.4)</u> data type that defines the handle to the SCM database that MUST have been created previously, using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>. The SC_MANAGER_CREATE_SERVICE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the SCM was created.

IpServiceName: A pointer to a null-terminated ANSI string that specifies the name of the service to install. This MUST not be null.

IpDisplayName: A pointer to a null-terminated ANSI string that contains the display name by which user interface programs identify the service.

dwDesiredAccess: A value that specifies the access to the service. This MUST be one of the values as specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>.

dwServiceType: A value that specifies the type of service. This MUST be one or a combination of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|----------------------------------|---|
| SERVICE_KERNEL_DRIVER 0x00000001 | A driver service. These are services that manage devices on the system. |
| SERVICE_FILE_SYSTEM_DRIVER | A file system driver service. These are services that manage |

133 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

| Value | Meaning |
|--|---|
| 0x00000002 | file systems on the system. |
| SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS 0x00000010 | Service that runs within its own process. |
| SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS 0x00000020 | Service that shares an execution process with other services. |
| SERVICE_INTERACTIVE_PROCESS 0x00000100 | The service can interact with the desktop. |

dwStartType: A value that specifies when to start the service. This MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|----------------------------------|---|
| SERVICE_BOOT_START 0x00000000 | Starts the driver service when the system boots up. This value is valid only for driver services. |
| SERVICE_SYSTEM_START 0x00000001 | Starts the driver service when the system boots up. This value is valid only for driver services. The services marked SERVICE_SYSTEM_START are started after all SERVICE_BOOT_START services have been started. |
| SERVICE_AUTO_START 0x00000002 | Starts the service automatically during system startup. |
| SERVICE_DEMAND_START 0x00000003 | Starts the service when a client requests the SCM to start the service. |
| SERVICE_DISABLED 0x00000004 | Service cannot be started. |

dwErrorControl: A value that specifies the severity of the error if the service fails to start and determines the action that the SCM takes. This MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| SERVICE_ERROR_IGNORE 0x000000000 | The SCM ignores the error and continues the startup operation. |
| SERVICE_ERROR_NORMAL 0x00000001 | The SCM logs the error, but continues the startup operation. |
| SERVICE_ERROR_SEVERE 0x000000002 | The SCM logs the error. If the last-known good configuration is being started, the startup operation continues. Otherwise, the system is restarted with the last-known good configuration. |
| SERVICE_ERROR_CRITICAL 0x000000003 | The SCM SHOULD log the error if possible. If the last-known good configuration is being started, the startup operation fails. Otherwise, the system is restarted with the last-known good configuration. |

IpBinaryPathName: A pointer to a null-terminated ANSI string that contains the fully qualified path to the service binary file. The path MAY include arguments. If the path contains a space,

it MUST be quoted so that it is correctly interpreted. For example, "d:\\my share\\myservice.exe\"".

IpLoadOrderGroup: A pointer to a null-terminated ANSI string that names the load-ordering group of which this service is a member.

Specify NULL or an empty string if the service does not belong to a load-ordering group.

IpdwTagId: A pointer to a variable that receives a tag value. The value is unique to the group specified in the *IpLoadOrderGroup* parameter.

IpDependencies: A pointer to an array of null-separated names of services or load ordering groups that MUST start before this service. The array is doubly null-terminated. Load ordering group names are prefixed with a "+" character (to distinguish them from service names). If the pointer is **NULL** or if it points to an empty string, the service has no dependencies. Cyclic dependency between services is not allowed. The character set is ANSI. Dependency on a service means that this service can only run if the service it depends on is running. Dependency on a group means that this service can run if at least one member of the group is running after an attempt to start all members of the group.

dwDependSize: The size, in bytes, of the string specified by the *dwDependSize* parameter.

IpServiceStartName: A pointer to a null-terminated ANSI that specifies the name of the account under which the service should run.

IpPassword: A pointer to a null-terminated ANSI string that contains the password of the account whose name was specified by the *IpServiceStartName* parameter.

dwPwSize: The size, in bytes, of the password specified by the *IpPassword* parameter.

IpServiceHandle: An **LPSC_RPC_HANDLE** (section 2.2.4) data type that defines the handle to the newly created service record.

| Return value/code | Description |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The SC_MANAGER_CREATE_SERVICE access right had not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the SCM was created. |
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle specified is invalid. |
| 13 ERROR_INVALID_DATA | The data is invalid. |
| 87 ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER | A parameter that was specified is invalid. |
| 123 ERROR_INVALID_NAME | The specified service name is invalid. |
| 1057 ERROR_INVALID_SERVICE_ACCOUNT | The user account name specified in the IpServiceStartName parameter does not exist. |
| 1059 | A circular service dependency was specified. |

| Return value/code | Description |
|---|--|
| ERROR_CIRCULAR_DEPENDENCY | |
| 1072 ERROR_SERVICE_MARKED_FOR_DELETE | The service record with a specified name already exists and RDeleteService has been called for it. |
| 1073 ERROR_SERVICE_EXISTS | The service record with the ServiceName matching the specified <i>IpServiceName</i> already exists. |
| 1078 ERROR_DUPLICATE_SERVICE_NAME | The service record with the same DisplayName or the same ServiceName as the passed-in <i>lpDisplayName</i> already exists in the SCM database. |
| 1115 ERROR_SHUTDOWN_IN_PROGRESS | The system is shutting down. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST use the service name specified in the *IpServiceName* parameter to create a new service record in the SCM database and use the values from the appropriate parameters of the client request to update the attributes of this newly created service record.

The only valid combinations of values for <code>dwServiceType</code> are <code>SERVICE_INTERACTIVE_PROCESS</code> and <code>SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS</code> or <code>SERVICE_INTERACTIVE_PROCESS</code> and <code>SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS</code>. If the value of <code>dwServiceType</code> has more than one bit set and the combination of bits is not equal to <code>SERVICE_INTERACTIVE_PROCESS</code> and <code>SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS</code> or <code>SERVICE_INTERACTIVE_PROCESS</code> and <code>SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS</code>, the server <code>MUST</code> fail the method and return the error <code>ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER</code>.

The server MUST convert the location specified in the *lpBinaryPathName* parameter to point to the 32-bit location on a 64-bit system. <86>

If the service is created successfully, the server MUST return a handle to the service in the lpServiceHandle parameter with the access rights associated with this handle as specified in the dwDesiredAccess parameter of the client request.

The server MUST use the process described in <u>Conversion Between ANSI and Unicode String Formats (section 3.1.7)</u> to convert a string to the appropriate format.

If *IpBinaryPathName* contains arguments, the server MUST pass these arguments to the service entry point.

If <code>lpdwTagId</code> has a valid value and <code>lpLoadOrderGroup</code> is either NULL or an empty string, then the server MUST return ERROR INVALID PARAMETER.

3.1.4.42 RCreateServiceWOW64W (Opnum 45)

The **RCreateServiceWOW64W** method creates the service record for a 32-bit service on a 64-bit system with the path to the file image automatically adjusted to point to a 32-bit file location on the system.

```
DWORD RCreateServiceWOW64W(
  [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hSCManager,
  [in, string, range(0, SC_MAX_NAME_LENGTH)]
   wchar_t* lpServiceName,
  [in, string, unique, range(0, SC_MAX_NAME_LENGTH)]
```

136 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

```
wchar t* lpDisplayName,
[in] DWORD dwDesiredAccess,
[in] DWORD dwServiceType,
[in] DWORD dwStartType,
[in] DWORD dwErrorControl,
[in, string, range(0, SC MAX PATH LENGTH)]
 wchar t* lpBinaryPathName,
[in, string, unique, range(0, SC MAX NAME LENGTH)]
 wchar t* lpLoadOrderGroup,
[in, out, unique] LPDWORD lpdwTagId,
[in, unique, size is(dwDependSize)]
 LPBYTE lpDependencies,
[in, range(0, SC MAX DEPEND SIZE)]
 DWORD dwDependSize,
[in, string, unique, range(0, SC MAX ACCOUNT NAME LENGTH)]
 wchar t* lpServiceStartName,
[in, unique, size is(dwPwSize)]
 LPBYTE lpPassword,
[in, range(0, SC_MAX_PWD_SIZE)]
 DWORD dwPwSize,
[out] LPSC RPC HANDLE lpServiceHandle
```

hSCManager: An <u>SC_RPC_HANDLE (section 2.2.4)</u> data type that defines the handle to the SCM database created using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>. The SC_MANAGER_CREATE_SERVICE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the SCM was created.

IpServiceName: A pointer to a null-terminated **UNICODE** string that specifies the name of the service to install. This MUST NOT be NULL.

The forward slash, back slash, comma, and space characters are illegal in service names.

IpDisplayName: A pointer to a null-terminated **UNICODE** string that contains the display name by which user interface programs identify the service.

dwDesiredAccess: A value that specifies the access to the service. This MUST be one of the values as specified in section 3.1.4.

dwServiceType: A value that specifies the type of service. This MUST be one or a combination of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|--|--|
| SERVICE_KERNEL_DRIVER 0x00000001 | A driver service. These are services that manage devices on the system. |
| SERVICE_FILE_SYSTEM_DRIVER 0x000000002 | A file system driver service. These are services that manage file systems on the system. |
| SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS 0x00000010 | Service that runs within its own process. |
| SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS 0x00000020 | Service that shares a process with other services. |
| SERVICE_INTERACTIVE_PROCESS | The service can interact with the desktop. |

| Value | Meaning |
|------------|---------|
| 0x00000100 | |

dwStartType: A value that specifies when to start the service. This MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|----------------------------------|---|
| SERVICE_BOOT_START 0x00000000 | Starts the driver service when the system boots up. This value is valid only for driver services. |
| SERVICE_SYSTEM_START 0x00000001 | Starts the driver service when the system boots up. This value is valid only for driver services. The services marked SERVICE_SYSTEM_START are started after all SERVICE_BOOT_START services have been started. |
| SERVICE_AUTO_START 0x00000002 | Starts the service automatically during system startup. |
| SERVICE_DEMAND_START 0x00000003 | Starts the service when a client requests the SCM to start the service. |
| SERVICE_DISABLED 0x00000004 | Service cannot be started. |

dwErrorControl: A value that specifies the severity of the error if the service fails to start and determines the action that the SCM takes. This MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| SERVICE_ERROR_IGNORE 0x000000000 | The SCM ignores the error and continues the startup operation. |
| SERVICE_ERROR_NORMAL 0x00000001 | The SCM logs the error, but continues the startup operation. |
| SERVICE_ERROR_SEVERE 0x000000002 | The SCM logs the error. If the last-known good configuration is being started, the startup operation continues. Otherwise, the system is restarted with the last-known good configuration. |
| SERVICE_ERROR_CRITICAL 0x000000003 | The SCM SHOULD log the error if possible. If the last-known good configuration is being started, the startup operation fails. Otherwise, the system is restarted with the last-known good configuration. |

IpBinaryPathName: A pointer to a null-terminated **UNICODE** string that contains the fully qualified path to the service binary file. The path MAY include arguments. If the path contains a space, it MUST be quoted so that it is correctly interpreted. For example, "d:\\my share\\myservice.exe" should be specified as "\"d:\\my share\\myservice.exe\\"".

IpLoadOrderGroup: A pointer to a null-terminated **UNICODE** string that names the load-ordering group of which this service is a member.

Specify NULL or an empty string if the service does not belong to a load-ordering group.

IpdwTagId: A pointer to a variable that receives a tag value. The value is unique to the group specified in the *IpLoadOrderGroup* parameter.

IpDependencies: A pointer to an array of null-separated names of services or load ordering groups that MUST start before this service. The array is doubly null-terminated. Load ordering group names are prefixed with a "+" character (to distinguish them from service names). If the pointer is **NULL** or if it points to an empty string, the service has no dependencies. Cyclic dependency between services is not allowed. The character set is Unicode. Dependency on a service means that this service can only run if the service it depends on is running. Dependency on a group means that this service can run if at least one member of the group is running after an attempt to start all members of the group.

dwDependSize: The size, in bytes, of the string specified by the *dwDependSize* parameter.

IpServiceStartName: A pointer to a null-terminated **UNICODE** string that specifies the name of the account under which the service should run.

IpPassword: A pointer to a null-terminated **UNICODE** string that contains the password of the account whose name was specified by the *IpServiceStartName* parameter.

dwPwSize: The size, in bytes, of the password specified by the *IpPassword* parameter.

IpServiceHandle: An **LPSC_RPC_HANDLE** (section 2.2.4) data type that defines the handle to the newly created service record.

| Return value/code | Description |
|---|---|
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The SC_MANAGER_CREATE_SERVICE access right had not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the SCM was created. |
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle specified is invalid. |
| 13 ERROR_INVALID_DATA | The data is invalid. |
| 87 ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER | A parameter that was specified is invalid. |
| 123 ERROR_INVALID_NAME | The specified service name is invalid. |
| 1057 ERROR_INVALID_SERVICE_ACCOUNT | The user account name specified in the IpServiceStartName parameter does not exist. |
| 1059 ERROR_CIRCULAR_DEPENDENCY | A circular service dependency was specified. |
| 1072 ERROR_SERVICE_MARKED_FOR_DELETE | The service record with a specified name already exists, and RDeleteService has been called for it. |
| 1073 ERROR_SERVICE_EXISTS | The service record with the ServiceName matching the specified <i>IpServiceName</i> already exists. |

| Return value/code | Description |
|------------------------------------|--|
| 1078 ERROR_DUPLICATE_SERVICE_NAME | The service record with the same DisplayName or the same ServiceName as the passed-in <i>lpDisplayName</i> already exists in the service control manager database. |
| 1115 ERROR_SHUTDOWN_IN_PROGRESS | The system is shutting down. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST use the service name specified in the *IpServiceName* parameter to create a new service record in the SCM database and use the values from the appropriate parameters of the client request to update the attributes of this newly created service record.

The server MUST convert the location specified in the *lpBinaryPathName* parameter to point to the 32-bit location on a 64-bit system.

If the service is created successfully, the server MUST return a handle to the service in the IpServiceHandle parameter with the access rights associated with this handle as specified in the dwDesiredAccess parameter of the client request.

The only valid combinations of values for <code>dwServiceType</code> are <code>SERVICE_INTERACTIVE_PROCESS</code> and <code>SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS</code> or <code>SERVICE_INTERACTIVE_PROCESS</code> and <code>SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS</code>. If the value of <code>dwServiceType</code> has more than one bit set and the combination of bits is not equal to <code>SERVICE_INTERACTIVE_PROCESS</code> and <code>SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS</code> or <code>SERVICE_INTERACTIVE_PROCESS</code> and <code>SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS</code>, the server <code>MUST</code> fail the method and return the error <code>ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER</code>.

If *IpBinaryPathName* contains arguments, the server MUST pass these arguments to the service entry point.

If <code>lpdwTagId</code> has a valid value and <code>lpLoadOrderGroup</code> is either NULL or an empty string, then the server MUST return <code>ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER</code>.

3.1.4.43 RNotifyServiceStatusChange (Opnum 47)

The **RNotifyServiceStatusChange** method<87> allows the client to register for notifications and check, via **RGetNotifyResults** (section 3.1.4.44), when the specified service of type SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS or SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS is created or deleted or when its status changes.

```
DWORD RNotifyServiceStatusChange(
   [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hService,
   [in] SC_RPC_NOTIFY_PARAMS NotifyParams,
   [in] GUID* pClientProcessGuid,
   [out] GUID* pSCMProcessGuid,
   [out] PBOOL pfCreateRemoteQueue,
   [out] LPSC_NOTIFY_RPC_HANDLE phNotify
);
```

hService: An <u>SC_RPC_HANDLE</u> data type that defines the handle to the SCM for SERVICE_NOTIFY_CREATED and SERVICE_NOTIFY_DELETED notifications or to the service record for all other notification types that MUST have been created previously, using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>. The SC_MANAGER_ENUMERATE_SERVICE access

140 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the SCM was created, or the SERVICE_QUERY_STATUS access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the service record was created.

NotifyParams: An <u>SC_RPC_NOTIFY_PARAMS</u> (section <u>2.2.23</u>) data type that defines the service status notification information.

 $\begin{picture}(c) \hline \textbf{pClientProcessGuid:} \\ \hline \textbf{Not used.} \\ \hline \textbf{This MUST be ignored.} \\ \hline \end{picture}$

pSCMProcessGuid: Not used. This MUST be ignored.

pfCreateRemoteQueue: Not used. This MUST be ignored.

phNotify: An LPSC NOTIFY RPC HANDLE (section 2.2.6) data type that defines a handle to the notification status associated with the client for the specified service.

Return Values: The method returns 0x00000000 (ERROR_SUCCESS) on success; otherwise, it returns one of the following error codes.

| Return value/code | Description |
|---|---|
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The SC_MANAGER_ENUMERATE_SERVICE access right had not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the SCM was created, or the SERVICE_QUERY_STATUS access right had not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the service record was created. |
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle is no longer valid or is not supported for the specified notification. |
| 50 ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED | The request is not supported. |
| 87 ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER | A parameter that was specified is invalid. |
| 124 ERROR_INVALID_LEVEL | The system call level is not correct. |
| 1072 ERROR_SERVICE_MARKED_FOR_DELETE | The RDeleteService has been called for the service record identified by the <i>hService</i> parameter. |
| 1115 ERROR_SHUTDOWN_IN_PROGRESS | The system is shutting down. |
| 1242 ERROR_ALREADY_REGISTERED | A notification status handle has already been created for the service handle passed in the hService parameter. |
| 1294 ERROR_SERVICE_NOTIFY_CLIENT_LAGGING | The service notification client is lagging too far behind the current state of services in the machine. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation, the server MUST associate NOTIFY_RPC_HANDLE for the caller to check for status changes using **RGetNotifyResults** for the service record identified by the *hService* parameter.

The server MUST ignore any value set in the ullThreadId parameter in NotifyParams.

The server MUST fail the call and return ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER if *dwNotifyMask* contains masks for both create/delete events and service status events.

Client may set the value of *pClientProcessGuid*, *pSCMProcessGuid*, and *pfCreatRemoteQueue* to any value, such as 0, and the server MUST ignore these.

The server MUST return ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED (50) if the value of *dwInfoLevel* is greater than SERVICE_NOTIFY_STATUS_CHANGE.

The server MUST return ERROR_INVALID_LEVEL (124) if the value of *dwInfoLevel* is not SERVICE NOTIFY STATUS CHANGE (0x2) or SERVICE NOTIFY STATUS CHANGE 1 (0x1).

3.1.4.44 RGetNotifyResults (Opnum 48)

The **RGetNotifyResults** method <88> returns notification information when the specified status change that was previously requested by the client via **RNotifyServiceStatusChange (section 3.1.4.43)** occurs on a specified service.

The client MUST make one call to **RGetNotifyResults** for each call to **RNotifyServiceStatusChange**.

```
error_status_t RGetNotifyResults(
   [in] SC_NOTIFY_RPC_HANDLE hNotify,
   [out] PSC_RPC_NOTIFY_PARAMS_LIST* ppNotifyParams);
```

hNotify: An <u>SC NOTIFY RPC HANDLE (section 2.2.6)</u> data type that defines a handle to the notification status associated with the client. This is the handle returned by an **RNotifyServiceStatusChange** call.

ppNotifyParams: A pointer to a buffer that receives an **SC RPC NOTIFY PARAMS LIST** (section 2.2.24) data type.

Return Values: The method returns 0x00000000 (ERROR_SUCCESS) on success; otherwise, it returns one of the following error codes.

| Return value/code | Description |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle is no longer valid. |
| 1115 ERROR_SHUTDOWN_IN_PROGRESS | The system is shutting down. |
| 1235 ERROR_REQUEST_ABORTED | The request was aborted. |

In response to this request, the server MUST wait until the service state in the service record changes to one of the values specified in the <u>SC_RPC_NOTIFY_PARAMS (section 2.2.23)</u> structure passed to the **RNotifyServiceStatusChange** method that returned the *hNotify* parameter. When the service changes state to one of the values specified in the **SC_RPC_NOTIFY_PARAMS** structure associated with the *hNotify* parameter, the server MUST update the client by setting the appropriate values in the *ppNotifyParams* parameter and returning the call.<a href="mailto: <a href="mailto:server-serv

The client MUST ignore any value set in the *ullThreadId* parameter in *ppNotifyParams*.

3.1.4.45 RCloseNotifyHandle (Opnum 49)

The **RCloseNotifyHandle** method<90> unregisters the client from receiving future notifications via the **RGetNotifyResults** (section 3.1.4.44) method from the server for specified status changes on a specified service.

```
DWORD RCloseNotifyHandle(
   [in, out] LPSC_NOTIFY_RPC_HANDLE phNotify,
   [out] PBOOL pfApcFired
);
```

phNotify: An <u>SC NOTIFY RPC HANDLE (section 2.2.6)</u> data type that defines a handle to the notification status associated with the client. This is the handle returned by an <u>RNotifyServiceStatusChange</u> call.

pfApcFired: Not used.

Return Values: The method returns 0x00000000 (ERROR_SUCCESS) on success; otherwise, it returns the following error code.

| R | eturn value/code | Description |
|---------|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| 6 El | RROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle is no longer valid. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST close the handle specified in the *phNotify* parameter and stop notifying the client about status changes for the service record associated with the handle.

3.1.4.46 RControlServiceExA (Opnum 50)

The **RControlServiceExA** method < 91> receives a control code for a specific service.

```
DWORD RControlServiceExA(
   [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hService,
   [in] DWORD dwControl,
   [in] DWORD dwInfoLevel,
   [in, switch_is(dwInfoLevel)] PSC_RPC_SERVICE_CONTROL_IN_PARAMSA pControlInParams,
   [out, switch_is(dwInfoLevel)] PSC_RPC_SERVICE_CONTROL_OUT_PARAMSA pControlOutParams);
```

hService: An <u>SC_RPC_HANDLE (section 2.2.4)</u> data type that defines the handle to the service record that MUST have been created previously, using one of the open methods specified in section 3.1.4.

dwControl: Requested control code. This MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|------------------------------------|---|
| SERVICE_CONTROL_STOP 0x00000001 | Notifies a service that it should stop. The SERVICE_STOP access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC control handle to the service record was created. |

143 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

| Value | Meaning |
|---|--|
| | The service record MUST have the SERVICE_ACCEPT_STOP bit set in the ServiceStatus.dwControlsAccepted field of the service record. |
| SERVICE_CONTROL_PAUSE 0x000000002 | Notifies a service that it should pause. The SERVICE_PAUSE_CONTINUE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC control handle to the service record was created. The service record MUST have the SERVICE_ACCEPT_PAUSE_CONTINUE bit set in the ServiceStatus.dwControlsAccepted field of the service record. |
| SERVICE_CONTROL_CONTINUE 0x000000003 | Notifies a paused service that it should resume. The SERVICE_PAUSE_CONTINUE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC control handle to the service record was created. The service record MUST have the SERVICE_ACCEPT_PAUSE_CONTINUE bit set in the ServiceStatus.dwControlsAccepted field of the service record. |
| SERVICE_CONTROL_INTERROGATE 0x000000004 | Notifies a service that it should report its current status information to the SCM. The SERVICE_INTERROGATE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC control handle to the service record was created. |
| SERVICE_CONTROL_PARAMCHANGE 0x00000006 | Notifies a service that its startup parameters have changed. The SERVICE_PAUSE_CONTINUE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC control handle to the service record was created. The service record MUST have the SERVICE_ACCEPT_PARAMCHANGE bit set in the ServiceStatus.dwControlsAccepted field of the service record. |
| SERVICE_CONTROL_NETBINDADD 0x000000007 | Notifies a service that there is a new component for binding. The SERVICE_PAUSE_CONTINUE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC control handle to the service record was created. The service record MUST have the SERVICE_ACCEPT_NETBINDCHANGE bit set in the ServiceStatus.dwControlsAccepted field of the service record. |
| SERVICE_CONTROL_NETBINDREMOVE 0x00000008 | Notifies a network service that a component for binding has been removed. The SERVICE_PAUSE_CONTINUE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC control handle to the service record was created. The service record MUST have the SERVICE_ACCEPT_NETBINDCHANGE bit set in the ServiceStatus.dwControlsAccepted field of the service record. |
| SERVICE_CONTROL_NETBINDENABLE 0x000000009 | Notifies a network service that a disabled binding has been enabled. The SERVICE_PAUSE_CONTINUE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC control handle to the service record was created. The |

| Value | Meaning |
|--|---|
| | service record MUST have the SERVICE_ACCEPT_NETBINDCHANGE bit set in the ServiceStatus.dwControlsAccepted field of the service record. |
| SERVICE_CONTROL_NETBINDDISABLE 0x00000000A | Notifies a network service that one of its bindings has been disabled. The SERVICE_PAUSE_CONTINUE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC control handle to the service record was created. The service record MUST have the SERVICE_ACCEPT_NETBINDCHANGE bit set in the ServiceStatus.dwControlsAccepted field of the service record. |

Services can define their own codes in the range 128-255.

dwInfoLevel: The information level for the service control parameters. This MUST be set to 0x00000001.

pControlInParams: A pointer to a <u>SERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAMSA</u> (<u>section 2.2.30</u>) structure that contains the reason associated with the SERVICE_CONTROL_STOP control.

pControlOutParams: A pointer to a buffer that contains a <u>SERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON OUT PARAMS (section 2.2.32)</u> structure to receive the current status on the service.

Return Values: The method returns 0x00000000 (ERROR_SUCCESS) on success; otherwise, it returns one of the following error codes.

| Return value/code | Description |
|--|---|
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The required access right had not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the service record was created. |
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle is no longer valid. |
| 87 ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER | The requested control code is undefined. |
| 124 ERROR_INVALID_LEVEL | The dwInfoLevel parameter contains an unsupported value. |
| 1051 ERROR_DEPENDENT_SERVICES_RUNNING | The service cannot be stopped because other running services are dependent on it. |
| 1052 ERROR_INVALID_SERVICE_CONTROL | The requested control code is not valid, or it is unacceptable to the service. |
| 1053 ERROR_SERVICE_REQUEST_TIMEOUT | The process for the service was started, but it did not respond within an implementation-specific time-out. <92> |
| 1061 | The requested control code cannot be sent to the |

| Return value/code | Description |
|------------------------------------|--|
| ERROR_SERVICE_CANNOT_ACCEPT_CTRL | service because the state of the service is SERVICE_START_PENDING or SERVICE_STOP_PENDING. |
| 1062 ERROR_SERVICE_NOT_ACTIVE | The service has not been started, or the ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState in the service record is SERVICE_STOPPED . |
| 1115 ERROR_SHUTDOWN_IN_PROGRESS | The system is shutting down. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the SCM MUST send the control specified in the *dwControl* parameter to the service created for the service record identified by the *hService* parameter of the client request if the type of the service record is SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS or SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS.

If the type of the service record is SERVICE_KERNEL_DRIVER or SERVICE_FILESYSTEM_DRIVER, and *dwControl* parameter is not SERVICE_CONTROL_INTERROGATE or SERVICE_CONTROL_STOP, the SCM MUST fail the request with ERROR_INVALID_SERVICE_CONTROL.

If the type of the service record is SERVICE_KERNEL_DRIVER or SERVICE_FILESYSTEM_DRIVER, the SCM MUST query the current status of the driver from the operating system and set the **ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState** of the service record to SERVICE_RUNNING if driver is loaded and to SERVICE_STOPPED if it is not.

If the <code>dwControl</code> is not <code>SERVICE_CONTROL_INTERROGATE</code> and the type of the service record is <code>SERVICE_KERNEL_DRIVER</code> or <code>SERVICE_FILESYSTEM_DRIVER</code> and the driver is managed by the <code>PnP</code> subsystem, the <code>SCM MUST</code> fail the request with <code>ERROR_INVALID_SERVICE_CONTROL</code>. In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the <code>SCM MUST</code> return the current status of the service by setting <code>pControlOutParams</code> after the operation.

If the **ServiceStatus.dwControlsAccepted** field of the service record does not have a required SERVICE_ACCEPT_xxx bit set, the SCM MUST fail the request with ERROR_INVALID_SERVICE_CONTROL.

If the dwInfoLevel parameter of the client request is set to 0x0000001, the server MUST provide information in pControlOutParams.

The server MUST return the services last known state if *dwControl* is SERVICE CONTROL INTERROGATE and the service is in START PENDING state.

If *dwControl* is not equal to SERVICE_CONTROL_STOP, pControlInParams->pszComment MUST be NULL. If not, the server MUST fail the call and return ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87).

The server MUST use the process described in <u>Conversion Between ANSI and Unicode String Formats (section 3.1.7)</u> to convert a string to the appropriate format.

3.1.4.47 RControlServiceExW (Opnum 51)

The **RControlServiceExW** method<93> receives a control code for a specific service.

DWORD RControlServiceExW(
 [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hService,
 [in] DWORD dwControl,

146 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

```
[in] DWORD dwInfoLevel,
[in, switch_is(dwInfoLevel)] PSC_RPC_SERVICE_CONTROL_IN_PARAMSW pControlInParams,
[out, switch_is(dwInfoLevel)] PSC_RPC_SERVICE_CONTROL_OUT_PARAMSW pControlOutParams
;
```

hService: An <u>SC RPC HANDLE (section 2.2.4)</u> data type that defines the handle to the service record that MUST have been created previously, using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>.

dwControl: Requested control code. MUST be one of the following values.

| Value | Meaning |
|---|---|
| SERVICE_CONTROL_STOP 0x00000001 | Notifies a service that it should stop. The SERVICE_STOP access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC control handle to the service record was created. The service record MUST have the SERVICE_ACCEPT_STOP bit set in the ServiceStatus.dwControlsAccepted field of the service record. |
| SERVICE_CONTROL_PAUSE 0x000000002 | Notifies a service that it should pause. The SERVICE_PAUSE_CONTINUE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC control handle to the service record was created. The service record MUST have the SERVICE_ACCEPT_PAUSE_CONTINUE bit set in the ServiceStatus.dwControlsAccepted field of the service record. |
| SERVICE_CONTROL_CONTINUE 0x00000003 | Notifies a paused service that it should resume. The SERVICE_PAUSE_CONTINUE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC control handle to the service record was created. The service record MUST have the SERVICE_ACCEPT_PAUSE_CONTINUE bit set in the ServiceStatus.dwControlsAccepted field of the service record. |
| SERVICE_CONTROL_INTERROGATE 0x00000004 | Notifies a service that it should report its current status information to the SCM. The SERVICE_INTERROGATE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC control handle to the service record was created. |
| SERVICE_CONTROL_PARAMCHANGE 0x00000006 | Notifies a service that its startup parameters have changed. The SERVICE_PAUSE_CONTINUE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC control handle to the service record was created. The service record MUST have the SERVICE_ACCEPT_PARAMCHANGE bit set in the ServiceStatus.dwControlsAccepted field of the service record. |
| SERVICE_CONTROL_NETBINDADD 0x00000007 | Notifies a service that there is a new component for binding. The SERVICE_PAUSE_CONTINUE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC control handle to the service record was created. The service record MUST have the SERVICE_ACCEPT_NETBINDCHANGE bit set in the ServiceStatus.dwControlsAccepted field of the service |

| Value | Meaning |
|---|--|
| | record. |
| SERVICE_CONTROL_NETBINDREMOVE 0x000000008 | Notifies a network service that a component for binding has been removed. The SERVICE_PAUSE_CONTINUE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC control handle to the service record was created. The service record MUST have the SERVICE_ACCEPT_NETBINDCHANGE bit set in the ServiceStatus.dwControlsAccepted field of the service record. |
| SERVICE_CONTROL_NETBINDENABLE 0x00000009 | Notifies a network service that a disabled binding has been enabled. The SERVICE_PAUSE_CONTINUE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC control handle to the service record was created. The service record MUST have the SERVICE_ACCEPT_NETBINDCHANGE bit set in the ServiceStatus.dwControlsAccepted field of the service record. |
| SERVICE_CONTROL_NETBINDDISABLE 0x0000000A | Notifies a network service that one of its bindings has been disabled. The SERVICE_PAUSE_CONTINUE access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC control handle to the service record was created. The service record MUST have the SERVICE_ACCEPT_NETBINDCHANGE bit set in the ServiceStatus.dwControlsAccepted field of the service record. |

Services can define their own codes in the range 128-255.

dwInfoLevel: The information level for the service control parameters. This MUST be set to 0×00000001 .

pControlInParams: A pointer to a <u>SERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAMSW</u> (<u>section 2.2.31</u>) structure that contains the reason associated with the <u>SERVICE_CONTROL_STOP</u> control.

pControlOutParams: A pointer to a buffer that contains a <u>SERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON OUT PARAMS (section 2.2.32)</u> structure to receive the current status on the service.

Return Values: The method returns 0x00000000 (ERROR_SUCCESS) on success; otherwise, it returns one of the following error codes.

| Return value/code | Description |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 0x00000005 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The required access right had not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle to the service record was created. |
| 0x00000006 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle is no longer valid. |
| 0x00000087 ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER | The requested control code is undefined. |

| Return value/code | Description |
|--|---|
| 0x00000124 ERROR_INVALID_LEVEL | The dwInfoLevel parameter contains an unsupported level. |
| 0x00001051 ERROR_DEPENDENT_SERVICES_RUNNING | The service cannot be stopped because other running services are dependent on it. |
| 0x00001052 ERROR_INVALID_SERVICE_CONTROL | The requested control code is not valid, or it is unacceptable to the service. |
| 0x00001053 ERROR_SERVICE_REQUEST_TIMEOUT | The process for the service was started, but it did not respond within an implementation-specific timeout. <94> |
| 0x00001061 ERROR_SERVICE_CANNOT_ACCEPT_CTRL | The requested control code cannot be sent to the service because the state of the service is SERVICE_START_PENDING or SERVICE_STOP_PENDING. |
| 0x00001062 ERROR_SERVICE_NOT_ACTIVE | The service has not been started, or the ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState in the service record is SERVICE_STOPPED. |
| 1115 ERROR_SHUTDOWN_IN_PROGRESS | The system is shutting down. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the SCM MUST send the control specified in the *dwControl* parameter to the service created for the service record identified by the *hService* parameter of the client request if the type of the service record is SERVICE_WIN32_OWN_PROCESS or SERVICE_WIN32_SHARE_PROCESS.

If the type of the service record is SERVICE_KERNEL_DRIVER or SERVICE_FILESYSTEM_DRIVER, and *dwControl* parameter is not SERVICE_CONTROL_INTERROGATE or SERVICE_CONTROL_STOP, the SCM MUST fail the request with ERROR INVALID SERVICE CONTROL.

If the type of the service record is SERVICE_KERNEL_DRIVER or SERVICE_FILESYSTEM_DRIVER, the SCM MUST query the current status of the driver from the Operating System and set the **ServiceStatus.dwCurrentState** of the service record to SERVICE_RUNNING if driver is loaded and SERVICE_STOPPED if it is not.

If the dwControl is not SERVICE_CONTROL_INTERROGATE and type of the service record is SERVICE_KERNEL_DRIVER or SERVICE_FILESYSTEM_DRIVER and the driver is managed by the PnP subsystem, the SCM MUST fail the request with ERROR_INVALID_SERVICE_CONTROL.

If the **ServiceStatus.dwControlsAccepted** field of the service record does not have a required SERVICE_ACCEPT_xxx bit set, the SCM MUST fail the request with ERROR_INVALID_SERVICE_CONTROL.

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the SCM MUST return the current status of the service by setting *pControlOutParams* after the operation.

The server MUST return the services last known state if *dwControl* is SERVICE CONTROL INTERROGATE and the service is in START PENDING state.

The server MUST provide information in pControlOutParams.

If dwControl is not equal to SERVICE_CONTROL_STOP, pControlInParams->pszComment MUST be NULL. If not, the server MUST fail the call and return ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87).

3.1.4.48 RQueryServiceConfigEx (Opnum 56)

The **RQueryServiceConfigEx**<95> method queries the optional configuration parameters of a service.

```
DWORD RQueryServiceConfigEx(
   [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hService,
   [in] DWORD dwInfoLevel,
   [out] SC_RPC_CONFIG_INFOW* pInfo
);
```

hService: An <u>SC_RPC_HANDLE (section 2.2.4)</u> data type that defines the handle to the service record that MUST have been created previously, using one of the open methods specified in section <u>3.1.4</u>. The SERVICE_QUERY_CONFIG access right MUST have been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle was created.

dwInfoLevel: The information level for the service configuration parameters. This MUST be set to 0x00000008 which corresponds to the service's trigger information.

pInfo: A pointer to an <u>SC_RPC_CONFIG_INFOW (section 2.2.22)</u> structure that contains optional configuration information.

Return Values: The method returns 0x00000000 (ERROR_SUCCESS) on success; otherwise, it returns one of the following error codes.

| Return value/code | Description |
|--|---|
| 5 ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED | The SERVICE_QUERY_CONFIG access right had not been granted to the caller when the RPC context handle was created. |
| 6 ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE | The handle is no longer valid. |
| 124 The <i>dwInfoLevel</i> parameter contains an unsupport ERROR_INVALID_LEVEL | |
| 1115 ERROR_SHUTDOWN_IN_PROGRESS | The system is shutting down. |

In response to this request from the client, for a successful operation the server MUST query the specific configuration information stored in the SCM database in the service record identified by the hService parameter, using the information level and the corresponding values associated with that information level as specified in the dwInfoLevel parameter of the client request. The server MUST return this configuration data by setting the pInfo parameter with the appropriate structure filled with the configuration data based on dwInfoLevel.

The server MUST return a service's trigger information by returning a SERVICE_TRIGGER_INFO structure.

150 / 181

3.1.5 Timer Events

None.

3.1.6 Other Local Events

None.

3.1.7 Conversion Between ANSI and Unicode String Formats

For all methods that require conversion, the server utilizes the conversion process specified in [MS-UCODEREF] section 3.1.5.1.1.2.

3.2 RPC Runtime Check Notes

The behavior of the client when methods are executed can be affected by the RPC protocol runtime checks and MIDL compiler options used when generating stubs. For example, this often concerns error codes when passing the NULL value in parameters with the [string] **IDL** attribute. In these cases, the IDL method does not return the expected error code. Instead, an RPC exception is raised.

For more information about generating RPC stubs from IDL definitions, see the topic "Using the MIDL Compiler" in [MSDN-MIDL].

4 Protocol Examples

The client receives a request from an application such as Services.msc to open the SCM database on the server for reading. After establishing a connection to the server, the client sends an ROpenSCManagerW call with the following values for the parameters.

```
lpMachineName = "Name of the Server"
lpDatabaseName = "ServicesActive"
dwDesiredAccess = 0x00000001
lpScHandle = NULL
```

Upon receiving this request from the client, the server opens the handle to the SCM database with read access, the method returns an error code of 0, and the pointer is set to the opened handle in the *lpScHandle* parameter of the response.

The client can then use the handle returned in *IpScHandle* to operate on SCM database. For instance, to query the display name associated with a service, the client sends an **RGetServiceDisplayNameW** call with the following values for the parameters.

```
hSCManager = Handle returned in the lpScHandle parameter of the previous server response.

lpServiceName = "GenericService\0"

lpDisplayName = Pointer to buffer that will receive the display name lpcchBuffer = Size of the buffer pointed to by the lpDisplayName parameter
```

Upon receiving this request from the client, the server queries the display name associated with the service "GenericService", the method returns an error code of 0, and then the server fills the display name in the buffer pointed to by the *lpDisplayName* parameter of the response.

When it is finished operating on the SCM database, the client closes the handle to this database by sending an **RCloseServiceHandle** with the following values for the parameters.

```
hSCObject = Handle returned in the lpScHandle parameter of the server response to the ROpenSCManagerW call.
```

Upon receiving this request from the client, the server closes the handle to the open SCM database, and the method returns an error code of 0.

5 Security

The following sections specify security considerations for implementers of the Service Control Manager Remote Protocol.

5.1 Security Considerations for Implementers

None.

5.2 Index of Security Parameters

| Security parameter | Section |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| RPC_C_AUTHN_GSS_NEGOTIATE | <u>2.1</u> |
| RPC_C_AUTHN_WINNT | 2.1 |
| RPC_C_AUTHN_LEVEL_PKT_PRIVACY | 2.1 |
| RPC_C_AUTHN_LEVEL_CONNECT | 2.1 |

6 Appendix A: Full IDL

For ease of implementation, the full **Interface Definition Language (IDL)** is provided as follows, where "ms-dtyp.idl" is the IDL found in [MS-DTYP] Appendix A.<96>

```
import "ms-dtyp.idl";
   uuid(367ABB81-9844-35F1-AD32-98F038001003),
  version(2.0),
  ms union,
  pointer default(unique)
interface svcctl{
const unsigned int MAX SERVICE NAME LENGTH = 256;
const unsigned short SC MAX DEPEND SIZE = 4 * 1024;
const unsigned short SC MAX NAME LENGTH = MAX SERVICE NAME LENGTH + 1;
const unsigned short SC MAX PATH LENGTH = 32 * 1024;
const unsigned short SC MAX PWD SIZE = 514;
const unsigned short SC MAX COMPUTER NAME LENGTH = 1024;
const unsigned short SC MAX ACCOUNT NAME LENGTH = 2 * 1024;
const unsigned short SC MAX COMMENT LENGTH = 128;
const unsigned short SC_MAX_ARGUMENT_LENGTH = 1024;
const unsigned short SC_MAX_ARGUMENTS = 1024;
typedef [handle]
            wchar t* SVCCTL HANDLEW;
typedef [handle]
                    SVCCTL HANDLEA;
           LPSTR
typedef [context_handle] PVOID SC_RPC_HANDLE;
typedef [context_handle] PVOID SC_RPC_LOCK;
typedef [context_handle] PVOID SC_NOTIFY_RPC_HANDLE;
                                    LPSC_RPC_HANDLE;
LPSC_RPC_LOCK;
LPSC_NOTIEV_RPC
typedef SC_RPC_HANDLE
typedef SC_RPC_LOCK
                                        LPSC NOTIFY RPC HANDLE;
typedef SC NOTIFY RPC HANDLE
typedef struct STRING PTRSA {
   [string, range(0, SC MAX ARGUMENT LENGTH)] LPSTR StringPtr;
} STRING_PTRSA, *PSTRING_PTRSA, *LPSTRING_PTRSA;
typedef struct STRING PTRSW {
   [string, range(0, SC_MAX ARGUMENT LENGTH)] wchar t* StringPtr;
} STRING PTRSW, *PSTRING PTRSW, *LPSTRING PTRSW;
typedef [range(0, 1024 * 4)] DWORD BOUNDED DWORD 4K;
typedef BOUNDED DWORD 4K * LPBOUNDED DWORD 4K;
typedef [range(0, 1024 * 8)] DWORD BOUNDED DWORD 8K;
typedef BOUNDED DWORD 8K * LPBOUNDED DWORD 8K;
typedef [range(0, 1024 * 256)] DWORD BOUNDED DWORD 256K;
typedef BOUNDED DWORD 256K * LPBOUNDED DWORD 256K;
typedef struct {
 DWORD dwServiceType;
```

154 / 181

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

```
DWORD dwCurrentState;
 DWORD dwControlsAccepted;
 DWORD dwWin32ExitCode;
 DWORD dwServiceSpecificExitCode;
 DWORD dwCheckPoint;
 DWORD dwWaitHint;
} SERVICE STATUS,
*LPSERVICE STATUS;
typedef struct {
 DWORD dwServiceType;
 DWORD dwCurrentState;
 DWORD dwControlsAccepted;
 DWORD dwWin32ExitCode;
 DWORD dwServiceSpecificExitCode;
 DWORD dwCheckPoint;
 DWORD dwWaitHint;
 DWORD dwProcessId;
 DWORD dwServiceFlags;
} SERVICE STATUS PROCESS,
*LPSERVICE STATUS PROCESS;
typedef struct QUERY SERVICE CONFIGW {
 DWORD dwServiceType;
 DWORD dwStartType;
 DWORD dwErrorControl;
  [string, range (0, 8 * 1024)] LPWSTR lpBinaryPathName;
  [string,range(0, 8 * 1024)] LPWSTR lpLoadOrderGroup;
 DWORD dwTagId;
 [string,range(0, 8 * 1024)] LPWSTR lpDependencies;
 [string,range(0, 8 * 1024)] LPWSTR lpServiceStartName;
 [string,range(0, 8 * 1024)] LPWSTR lpDisplayName;
} QUERY SERVICE CONFIGW,
*LPQUERY SERVICE CONFIGW;
typedef struct _QUERY_SERVICE_LOCK_STATUSW {
 DWORD fisLocked;
  [string,range(0, 8 * 1024)] LPWSTR lpLockOwner;
 DWORD dwLockDuration;
} QUERY SERVICE LOCK STATUSW,
*LPQUERY SERVICE LOCK STATUSW;
typedef struct QUERY SERVICE CONFIGA {
 DWORD dwServiceType;
 DWORD dwStartType;
 DWORD dwErrorControl;
  [string,range(0, 8 * 1024)] LPSTR lpBinaryPathName;
  [string,range(0, 8 * 1024)] LPSTR lpLoadOrderGroup;
 DWORD dwTagId;
  [string,range(0, 8 * 1024)] LPSTR lpDependencies;
 [string,range(0, 8 * 1024)] LPSTR lpServiceStartName;
 [string,range(0, 8 * 1024)] LPSTR lpDisplayName;
} QUERY SERVICE CONFIGA,
*LPQUERY SERVICE CONFIGA;
typedef struct {
 DWORD fisLocked;
  [string,range(0, 8 * 1024)] char* lpLockOwner;
  DWORD dwLockDuration;
```

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

```
} QUERY SERVICE LOCK STATUSA,
*LPQUERY SERVICE LOCK STATUSA;
typedef struct _SERVICE_DESCRIPTIONA {
 [string, range(0, 8 * 1024)] LPSTR lpDescription;
} SERVICE DESCRIPTIONA,
*LPSERVICE DESCRIPTIONA;
typedef [v1_enum] enum _SC_ACTION_TYPE {
 SC ACTION NONE = 0,
 SC ACTION RESTART = 1,
 SC ACTION REBOOT = 2,
 SC ACTION RUN COMMAND = 3
} SC ACTION TYPE;
typedef struct {
 SC_ACTION_TYPE Type;
 DWORD Delay;
} SC ACTION,
*LPSC ACTION;
typedef struct SERVICE FAILURE ACTIONSA {
 DWORD dwResetPeriod;
 [string,range(0, 8 * 1024)] LPSTR lpRebootMsg;
  [string,range(0, 8 * 1024)] LPSTR lpCommand;
  [range(0, 1024)] DWORD cActions;
  [size is(cActions)] SC ACTION * lpsaActions;
} SERVICE FAILURE ACTIONSA,
*LPSERVICE_FAILURE_ACTIONSA;
typedef struct SERVICE DELAYED AUTO START INFO {
 BOOL fDelayedAutostart;
} SERVICE DELAYED AUTO START INFO,
*LPSERVICE_DELAYED_AUTO_START_INFO;
typedef struct _SERVICE_FAILURE_ACTIONS_FLAG {
 BOOL fFailureActionsOnNonCrashFailures;
} SERVICE FAILURE ACTIONS FLAG,
*LPSERVICE FAILURE ACTIONS FLAG;
typedef struct SERVICE SID INFO {
 DWORD dwServiceSidType;
} SERVICE SID INFO,
*LPSERVICE SID INFO;
typedef struct _SERVICE_PRESHUTDOWN INFO {
 DWORD dwPreshutdownTimeout;
} SERVICE PRESHUTDOWN INFO,
*LPSERVICE PRESHUTDOWN INFO;
typedef struct SERVICE DESCRIPTIONW {
 [string,range(0, 8 * 1024)] LPWSTR lpDescription;
} SERVICE DESCRIPTIONW,
*LPSERVICE DESCRIPTIONW;
typedef struct SERVICE FAILURE ACTIONSW {
 DWORD dwResetPeriod;
  [string,range(0, 8 * 1024)] LPWSTR lpRebootMsg;
  [string, range(0, 8 * 1024)] LPWSTR lpCommand;
```

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

```
[range(0, 1024)] DWORD cActions;
  [size_is(cActions)] SC_ACTION * lpsaActions;
} SERVICE FAILURE ACTIONSW,
*LPSERVICE FAILURE ACTIONSW;
typedef [v1 enum] enum
 SC STATUS PROCESS INFO = 0
} SC STATUS TYPE;
typedef [v1 enum] enum
 SC ENUM PROCESS INFO = 0
} SC_ENUM_TYPE;
typedef struct _SERVICE_PREFERRED_NODE_INFO {
   USHORT
                           usPreferredNode;
   BOOLEAN
                           fDelete;
} SERVICE_PREFERRED_NODE_INFO, *LPSERVICE_PREFERRED_NODE_INFO;
typedef struct _SERVICE_TRIGGER_SPECIFIC DATA ITEM {
   DWORD
                               dwDataType;
   [range(0, 1024)]
   DWORD
                               cbData;
   [size_is(cbData)]
   PBYTE pData;
} SERVICE TRIGGER SPECIFIC DATA ITEM, *PSERVICE TRIGGER SPECIFIC DATA ITEM;
typedef struct _SERVICE_TRIGGER {
   DWORD
                               dwTriggerType;
   DWORD
                               dwAction;
   GUID
                               pTriggerSubtype;
   [range(0, 64)]
   DWORD
                               cDataItems;
   [size is(cDataItems)]
   PSERVICE TRIGGER SPECIFIC DATA ITEM pDataItems;
} SERVICE TRIGGER, *PSERVICE TRIGGER;
typedef struct SERVICE TRIGGER INFO {
    [range(0, 64)] DWORD
                         cTriggers;
    [size_is(cTriggers)]
                           pTriggers;
   PSERVICE_TRIGGER
   PBYTE
                           pReserved;
} SERVICE TRIGGER INFO, *PSERVICE TRIGGER INFO;
DWORD
RCloseServiceHandle(
   [in,out] LPSC RPC HANDLE hSCObject
DWORD
RControlService(
   [in] SC RPC HANDLE hService,
    [in] DWORD dwControl,
    [out] LPSERVICE STATUS lpServiceStatus
   );
DWORD
```

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

```
RDeleteService(
   [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hService
   );
DWORD
RLockServiceDatabase(
   [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hSCManager,
    [out] LPSC RPC LOCK lpLock
   );
DWORD
RQueryServiceObjectSecurity(
   [in] SC RPC HANDLE hService,
    [in] SECURITY_INFORMATION dwSecurityInformation,
    [out, size_is(cbBufSize)] LPBYTE lpSecurityDescriptor,
    [in, range(0, 1024 * 256)] DWORD cbBufSize,
    [out] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K pcbBytesNeeded
   );
DWORD
RSetServiceObjectSecurity(
    [in] SC RPC HANDLE hService,
    [in] SECURITY_INFORMATION dwSecurityInformation,
    [in, size_is(cbBufSize)] LPBYTE lpSecurityDescriptor,
    [in] DWORD cbBufSize
   );
DWORD
RQueryServiceStatus(
   [in] SC RPC HANDLE hService,
    [out] LPSERVICE STATUS lpServiceStatus
DWORD
RSetServiceStatus(
    [in] SC RPC HANDLE hServiceStatus,
    [in] LPSERVICE STATUS lpServiceStatus
   );
DWORD
RUnlockServiceDatabase(
   [in,out] LPSC RPC LOCK Lock
   );
DWORD
RNotifyBootConfigStatus(
   [in,string,unique,range(0, SC_MAX_COMPUTER_NAME_LENGTH)]
                      SVCCTL HANDLEW lpMachineName,
    [in] DWORD BootAcceptable
   );
void Opnum10NotUsedOnWire(void);
DWORD
RChangeServiceConfigW(
    [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hService,
    [in] DWORD dwServiceType,
    [in] DWORD dwStartType,
```

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

```
[in] DWORD dwErrorControl,
    [in,string,unique,range(0, SC MAX PATH LENGTH)]
            wchar_t * lpBinaryPathName,
    [in, string, unique, range (0, SC MAX NAME LENGTH)]
            wchar t * lpLoadOrderGroup,
    [in,out,unique] LPDWORD lpdwTagId,
    [in,unique, size is(dwDependSize)] LPBYTE lpDependencies,
    [in, range (0, SC MAX DEPEND SIZE)] DWORD dwDependSize,
    [in, string, unique, range (0, SC MAX ACCOUNT NAME LENGTH)]
               wchar t * lpServiceStartName,
    [in,unique, size is(dwPwSize)] LPBYTE lpPassword,
    [in, range(0, SC MAX PWD SIZE)] DWORD dwPwSize,
    [in, string, unique, range(0, SC MAX NAME LENGTH)]
                wchar t * lpDisplayName
    );
DWORD
RCreateServiceW(
    [in] SC RPC HANDLE hSCManager,
    [in,string,range(0, SC MAX NAME LENGTH)]
               wchar t * lpServiceName,
    [in,string,unique,range(0, SC MAX NAME LENGTH)]
               wchar t * lpDisplayName,
    [in] DWORD dwDesiredAccess,
    [in] DWORD dwServiceType,
[in] DWORD dwStartType,
[in] DWORD dwErrorControl,
    [in,string, range(0, SC MAX PATH LENGTH)]
                wchar_t * lpBinaryPathName,
    [in,string,unique,range(0, SC_MAX_NAME LENGTH)]
               wchar t * lpLoadOrderGroup,
    [in,out,unique] LPDWORD lpdwTagId,
    [in,unique, size is (dwDependSize)] LPBYTE lpDependencies,
    [in, range (0, SC MAX DEPEND SIZE)] DWORD dwDependSize,
    [in,string,unique,range(0, SC_MAX_ACCOUNT_NAME_LENGTH)]
                wchar_t * lpServiceStartName,
    [in,unique, size is(dwPwSize)] LPBYTE lpPassword,
    [in, range(0, SC MAX PWD SIZE)] DWORD dwPwSize,
    [out] LPSC RPC HANDLE lpServiceHandle
    );
DWORD
REnumDependentServicesW(
    [in] SC RPC HANDLE hService,
    [in] DWORD dwServiceState,
    [out, size is(cbBufSize)] LPBYTE lpServices,
    [in, range(0, 1024 * 256)] DWORD cbBufSize,
    [out] LPBOUNDED DWORD 256K pcbBytesNeeded,
    [out] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K lpServicesReturned
    );
DWORD
REnumServicesStatusW(
    [in] SC RPC HANDLE hSCManager,
    [in] DWORD dwServiceType,
    [in] DWORD dwServiceState,
    [out, size is(cbBufSize)] LPBYTE lpBuffer,
    [in, range(0, 1024 * 256)] DWORD cbBufSize,
    [out] LPBOUNDED DWORD 256K pcbBytesNeeded,
```

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

```
[out] LPBOUNDED DWORD 256K lpServicesReturned,
    [in,out,unique] LPBOUNDED DWORD 256K lpResumeIndex
   );
DWORD
ROpenSCManagerW(
    [in,string,unique,range(0, SC_MAX_COMPUTER_NAME_LENGTH)]
               SVCCTL HANDLEW lpMachineName,
    [in,string,unique,range(0, SC MAX NAME LENGTH)]
               wchar t * lpDatabaseName,
    [in] DWORD dwDesiredAccess,
    [out] LPSC_RPC_HANDLE lpScHandle
   );
DWORD
ROpenServiceW(
    [in] SC RPC HANDLE hSCManager,
    [in,string,range(0, SC MAX NAME LENGTH)]
               wchar_t * lpServiceName,
    [in] DWORD dwDesiredAccess,
    [out] LPSC RPC HANDLE lpServiceHandle
DWORD
RQueryServiceConfigW(
    [in] SC RPC HANDLE hService,
    [out] LPQUERY SERVICE CONFIGW lpServiceConfig,
    [in, range(0, 1024 * 8)] DWORD cbBufSize,
    [out] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_8K pcbBytesNeeded
   );
DWORD
RQueryServiceLockStatusW(
    [in] SC RPC HANDLE hSCManager,
    [out] LPQUERY_SERVICE_LOCK_STATUSW lpLockStatus,
    [in, range(0, 1024 * 4)] DWORD cbBufSize,
    [out] LPBOUNDED DWORD 4K pcbBytesNeeded
   );
DWORD
RStartServiceW(
    [in] SC RPC HANDLE hService,
    [in, range(0, SC MAX ARGUMENTS)] DWORD argc,
    [in,unique, size is(argc)] LPSTRING PTRSW argv
   );
DWORD
RGetServiceDisplayNameW(
    [in] SC RPC HANDLE hSCManager,
    [in,string,range(0, SC_MAX_NAME_LENGTH)]
           wchar t * lpServiceName,
    [out, string, range(1, 4*1024+1), size_is(*lpcchBuffer+1)]
           wchar t * lpDisplayName,
    [in,out] DWORD * lpcchBuffer
   );
DWORD
RGetServiceKeyNameW(
    [in] SC RPC HANDLE hSCManager,
```

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

```
[in,string,range(0, SC MAX NAME LENGTH)]
            wchar t * lpDisplayName,
    [out, string, range(1, 4*1024+1), size is(*lpcchBuffer+1)]
    wchar_t * lpServiceName,
[in,out] DWORD * lpcchBuffer
    );
void Opnum22NotUsedOnWire(void);
DWORD
RChangeServiceConfigA(
    [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hService,
    [in] DWORD dwServiceType,
[in] DWORD dwStartType,
    [in] DWORD dwErrorControl,
    [in,string,unique,range(0, SC MAX PATH LENGTH)]
            LPSTR lpBinaryPathName,
    [in, string, unique, range (0, SC MAX NAME LENGTH)]
           LPSTR lpLoadOrderGroup,
    [in,out,unique] LPDWORD lpdwTagId,
    [in,unique, size is(dwDependSize)] LPBYTE lpDependencies,
    [in, range (0, SC_MAX_DEPEND_SIZE)] DWORD dwDependSize,
    [in,string,unique,range(0, SC_MAX_ACCOUNT_NAME_LENGTH)]
            LPSTR lpServiceStartName,
    [in,unique, size is(dwPwSize)] LPBYTE lpPassword,
    [in, range(0, SC MAX PWD SIZE)] DWORD dwPwSize,
    [in,string,unique,range(0, SC_MAX_NAME_LENGTH)]
            LPSTR lpDisplayName
    );
DWORD
RCreateServiceA(
    [in] SC RPC HANDLE hSCManager,
    [in,string,range(0, SC_MAX_NAME_LENGTH)]
                LPSTR lpServiceName,
    [in,string,unique,range(0, SC MAX NAME LENGTH)]
               LPSTR lpDisplayName,
    [in] DWORD dwDesiredAccess,
    [in] DWORD dwServiceType,
    [in] DWORD dwStartType,
    [in] DWORD dwErrorControl,
    [in,string, range(0, SC MAX PATH LENGTH)]
                LPSTR lpBinaryPathName,
    [in,string,unique,range(0, SC MAX NAME LENGTH)]
               LPSTR lpLoadOrderGroup,
    [in,out,unique] LPDWORD lpdwTagId,
    [in,unique, size is(dwDependSize)] LPBYTE lpDependencies,
    [in, range (0, SC MAX DEPEND SIZE)] DWORD dwDependSize,
    [in,string,unique,range(0, SC MAX ACCOUNT NAME LENGTH)]
               LPSTR lpServiceStartName,
    [in,unique, size is(dwPwSize)] LPBYTE lpPassword,
    [in, range(0, SC MAX PWD SIZE)] DWORD dwPwSize,
    [out] LPSC RPC HANDLE lpServiceHandle
    );
REnumDependentServicesA(
```

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

```
[in] SC RPC HANDLE hService,
    [in] DWORD dwServiceState,
    [out, size is(cbBufSize)] LPBYTE lpServices,
    [in, range(0, 1024 * 256)] DWORD cbBufSize,
    [out] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K pcbBytesNeeded,
    [out] LPBOUNDED DWORD 256K lpServicesReturned
    );
DWORD
REnumServicesStatusA(
    [in] SC RPC HANDLE hSCManager,
    [in] DWORD dwServiceType,
    [in] DWORD dwServiceState,
    [out, size_is(cbBufSize)] LPBYTE lpBuffer,
    [in, range(0, 1024 * 256)] DWORD cbBufSize,
    [out] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K pcbBytesNeeded, [out] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K lpServicesReturned,
    [in,out,unique] LPBOUNDED DWORD 256K lpResumeIndex
    );
DWORD
ROpenSCManagerA(
    [in,string,unique,range(0, SC MAX COMPUTER NAME LENGTH)]
                SVCCTL_HANDLEA lpMachineName,
    [in,string,unique,range(0, SC_MAX_NAME_LENGTH)]
                LPSTR lpDatabaseName,
    [in] DWORD dwDesiredAccess,
    [out] LPSC RPC HANDLE lpScHandle
DWORD
ROpenServiceA(
    [in] SC RPC HANDLE hSCManager,
    [in,string,range(0, SC_MAX NAME LENGTH)]
               LPSTR lpServiceName,
    [in] DWORD dwDesiredAccess,
    [out] LPSC RPC HANDLE lpServiceHandle
    );
DWORD
RQueryServiceConfigA(
    [in] SC RPC HANDLE
                        hService,
    [out] LPQUERY SERVICE CONFIGA lpServiceConfig,
    [in, range(0, 1024 * 8)] DWORD cbBufSize,
    [out] LPBOUNDED DWORD 8K pcbBytesNeeded
    );
DWORD
RQueryServiceLockStatusA(
    [in] SC RPC HANDLE hSCManager,
    [out] LPQUERY SERVICE LOCK STATUSA lpLockStatus,
    [in, range(0, 1024 * 4)] DWORD cbBufSize,
    [out] LPBOUNDED DWORD 4K pcbBytesNeeded
DWORD
RStartServiceA(
    [in] SC RPC HANDLE hService,
    [in, range(0, SC MAX ARGUMENTS)] DWORD argc,
```

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

```
[in,unique, size is(argc)] LPSTRING PTRSA argv
    );
DWORD
RGetServiceDisplayNameA(
    [in] SC RPC HANDLE hSCManager,
    [in,string,range(0, SC_MAX_NAME_LENGTH)] LPSTR lpServiceName,
    [out, string, size is(*lpcchBuffer)] LPSTR lpDisplayName,
    [in,out] LPBOUNDED DWORD 4K lpcchBuffer
    );
DWORD
RGetServiceKeyNameA(
    [in] SC RPC HANDLE hSCManager,
    [in, string, range(0, SC MAX NAME LENGTH)] LPSTR lpDisplayName,
    [out, string, size is(*lpcchBuffer)] LPSTR lpKeyName,
    [in,out] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_4K lpcchBuffer
    );
void Opnum34NotUsedOnWire(void);
DWORD
REnumServiceGroupW(
    [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hSCManager,
    [in] DWORD dwServiceType,
[in] DWORD dwServiceState,
    [out, size_is(cbBufSize)] LPBYTE lpBuffer,
    [in, range(0, 1024 * 256)] DWORD cbBufSize,
    [out] LPBOUNDED DWORD 256K pcbBytesNeeded,
    [out] LPBOUNDED DWORD 256K lpServicesReturned,
    [in,out,unique] LPBOUNDED DWORD 256K lpResumeIndex,
    [in,string,unique,range(0, SC_MAX_NAME_LENGTH)]
            LPCWSTR pszGroupName
    );
typedef struct SERVICE RPC REQUIRED PRIVILEGES INFO
    [range(0, 1024 * 4)] DWORD cbRequiredPrivileges;
    [size is(cbRequiredPrivileges)] PBYTE pRequiredPrivileges;
} SERVICE RPC REQUIRED PRIVILEGES INFO,
  *LPSERVICE RPC REQUIRED PRIVILEGES INFO;
typedef struct _SC_RPC_CONFIG_INFOA
    DWORD dwInfoLevel;
    [switch is(dwInfoLevel)] union
    [case(1)]
       LPSERVICE DESCRIPTIONA psd;
       LPSERVICE FAILURE ACTIONSA psfa;
    [case(3)]
       LPSERVICE_DELAYED AUTO START INFO psda;
    [case(4)]
        LPSERVICE FAILURE ACTIONS FLAG psfaf;
```

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

```
[case(5)]
       LPSERVICE SID INFO pssid;
    [case(6)]
       LPSERVICE RPC REQUIRED PRIVILEGES INFO psrp;
    [case(7)]
       LPSERVICE PRESHUTDOWN INFO psps;
    [case(8)]
      PSERVICE TRIGGER INFO psti;
   [case(9)]
      LPSERVICE PREFERRED NODE INFO pspn;
} SC_RPC_CONFIG_INFOA;
typedef struct _SC_RPC_CONFIG_INFOW
   DWORD dwInfoLevel;
    [switch_is(dwInfoLevel)] union
    [case(1)]
       LPSERVICE DESCRIPTIONW psd;
    [case(2)]
       LPSERVICE FAILURE ACTIONSW psfa;
    [case(3)]
       LPSERVICE_DELAYED_AUTO_START_INFO psda;
    [case(4)]
       LPSERVICE FAILURE ACTIONS FLAG psfaf;
    [case(5)]
       LPSERVICE SID INFO pssid;
    [case(6)]
       LPSERVICE_RPC_REQUIRED_PRIVILEGES_INFO psrp;
    [case(7)]
       LPSERVICE PRESHUTDOWN INFO psps;
    [case(8)]
      PSERVICE TRIGGER INFO psti;
   [case(9)]
      LPSERVICE PREFERRED NODE INFO pspn;
} SC RPC CONFIG INFOW;
DWORD
RChangeServiceConfig2A(
    [in] SC RPC HANDLE hService,
    [in] SC RPC CONFIG INFOA Info
   );
DWORD
RChangeServiceConfig2W(
   [in] SC RPC HANDLE hService,
    [in] SC RPC CONFIG INFOW Info
   );
DWORD
RQueryServiceConfig2A(
    [in] SC RPC HANDLE hService,
    [in] DWORD dwInfoLevel,
    [out, size is(cbBufSize)] LPBYTE lpBuffer,
    [in, range(0, 1024 * 8)] DWORD cbBufSize,
    [out] LPBOUNDED DWORD 8K pcbBytesNeeded
   );
```

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

```
DWORD
RQueryServiceConfig2W(
    [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hService,
[in] DWORD dwInfoLevel,
    [out, size is(cbBufSize)] LPBYTE lpBuffer,
    [in, range(0, 1024 * 8)] DWORD cbBufSize,
    [out] LPBOUNDED DWORD 8K pcbBytesNeeded
    );
DWORD
RQueryServiceStatusEx(
    [in] SC RPC HANDLE hService,
    [in] SC_STATUS_TYPE InfoLevel,
    [out, size is(cbBufSize)] LPBYTE lpBuffer,
    [in, range(0, 1024 * 8)] DWORD cbBufSize,
    [out] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_8K pcbBytesNeeded
    );
DWORD
REnumServicesStatusExA (
    [in] SC RPC HANDLE hSCManager,
    [in] SC ENUM TYPE InfoLevel,
    [in] DWORD dwServiceType,
    [in] DWORD dwServiceState,
    [out, size is(cbBufSize)] LPBYTE lpBuffer,
    [in, range(0, 1024 * 256)] DWORD cbBufSize,
    [out] LPBOUNDED DWORD 256K pcbBytesNeeded,
    [out] LPBOUNDED_DWORD_256K lpServicesReturned,
    [in,out,unique] LPBOUNDED DWORD 256K lpResumeIndex,
    [in,string,unique,range(0, SC MAX NAME LENGTH)]
            LPCSTR pszGroupName
    );
DWORD
REnumServicesStatusExW (
    [in] SC RPC HANDLE hSCManager,
    [in] SC ENUM TYPE InfoLevel,
    [in] DWORD dwServiceType,
    [in] DWORD dwServiceState,
    [out, size is(cbBufSize)] LPBYTE lpBuffer,
    [in, range(0, 1024 * 256)] DWORD cbBufSize,
    [out] LPBOUNDED DWORD 256K pcbBytesNeeded,
    [out] LPBOUNDED DWORD 256K lpServicesReturned,
    [in,out,unique] LPBOUNDED DWORD 256K lpResumeIndex,
    [in, string, unique, range(0, SC MAX NAME LENGTH)]
            LPCWSTR pszGroupName
void Opnum43NotUsedOnWire(void);
DWORD
RCreateServiceWOW64A(
    [in] SC RPC HANDLE
                        hSCManager,
    [in,string,range(0, SC MAX NAME LENGTH)]
                LPSTR lpServiceName,
    [in,string,unique,range(0, SC MAX NAME LENGTH)]
```

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

```
LPSTR lpDisplayName,
    [in] DWORD dwDesiredAccess,
    [in] DWORD dwServiceType,
    [in] DWORD dwStartType,
    [in] DWORD dwErrorControl,
    [in,string, range(0, SC MAX PATH LENGTH)]
               LPSTR lpBinaryPathName,
    [in,string,unique,range(0, SC MAX NAME LENGTH)]
              LPSTR lpLoadOrderGroup,
    [in,out,unique] LPDWORD lpdwTagId,
    [in,unique, size is(dwDependSize)] LPBYTE lpDependencies,
    [in, range (0, SC MAX DEPEND SIZE)] DWORD dwDependSize,
    [in,string,unique,range(0, SC_MAX_ACCOUNT NAME LENGTH)]
               LPSTR lpServiceStartName,
    [in,unique,size_is(dwPwSize)] LPBYTE lpPassword,
    [in, range(0, SC MAX PWD SIZE)] DWORD dwPwSize,
    [out] LPSC RPC HANDLE lpServiceHandle
   );
DWORD
RCreateServiceWOW64W(
    [in] SC RPC HANDLE hSCManager,
    [in,string,range(0, SC MAX NAME LENGTH)]
               wchar_t * lpServiceName,
    [in,string,unique,range(0, SC MAX NAME LENGTH)]
               wchar t * lpDisplayName,
    [in] DWORD dwDesiredAccess,
    [in] DWORD dwServiceType,
    [in] DWORD dwStartType,
    [in] DWORD dwErrorControl,
    [in,string,range(0, SC_MAX_PATH_LENGTH)]
              wchar t * lpBinaryPathName,
    [in,string,unique,range(0, SC MAX NAME LENGTH)]
               wchar_t * lpLoadOrderGroup,
    [in,out,unique] LPDWORD lpdwTagId,
    [in,unique,size_is(dwDependSize)] LPBYTE lpDependencies,
    [in, range (0, SC MAX DEPEND SIZE)] DWORD dwDependSize,
    [in, string, unique, range(0, SC MAX ACCOUNT NAME LENGTH)]
               wchar t * lpServiceStartName,
    [in,unique, size is(dwPwSize)] LPBYTE lpPassword,
    [in, range(0, SC MAX PWD SIZE)] DWORD dwPwSize,
    [out] LPSC RPC HANDLE lpServiceHandle
   );
void Opnum46NotUsedOnWire(void);
typedef struct SERVICE NOTIFY STATUS CHANGE PARAMS 1
   ULONGLONG ullThreadId;
   DWORD dwNotifyMask;
   UCHAR CallbackAddressArray [ 16 ];
   UCHAR CallbackParamAddressArray [ 16 ];
   SERVICE STATUS PROCESS ServiceStatus;
   DWORD dwNotificationStatus;
   DWORD dwSequence;
} SERVICE NOTIFY STATUS CHANGE PARAMS 1,
  *PSERVICE NOTIFY STATUS CHANGE PARAMS 1;
```

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

```
typedef struct _SERVICE_NOTIFY_STATUS_CHANGE PARAMS 2
    ULONGLONG ullThreadId;
    DWORD dwNotifyMask;
    UCHAR CallbackAddressArray [ 16 ];
    UCHAR CallbackParamAddressArray [ 16 ];
    SERVICE STATUS PROCESS ServiceStatus;
   DWORD dwNotificationStatus;
   DWORD dwSequence;
   DWORD dwNotificationTriggered;
   [string, range(0, 64*1024)] PWSTR pszServiceNames;
} SERVICE NOTIFY STATUS CHANGE PARAMS 2,
  *PSERVICE NOTIFY STATUS CHANGE PARAMS 2;
typedef SERVICE_NOTIFY_STATUS_CHANGE_PARAMS_2
        SERVICE NOTIFY STATUS CHANGE PARAMS,
        *PSERVICE NOTIFY STATUS CHANGE PARAMS;
typedef struct SC RPC NOTIFY PARAMS
    DWORD dwInfoLevel;
    [ switch_is ( dwInfoLevel ) ]
    union
     [case(1)]
         PSERVICE NOTIFY STATUS CHANGE PARAMS 1 pStatusChangeParam1;
      [case(2)]
         PSERVICE NOTIFY STATUS CHANGE PARAMS 2 pStatusChangeParams;
} SC RPC NOTIFY PARAMS;
typedef struct _SC_RPC_NOTIFY_PARAMS_LIST
    BOUNDED DWORD 4K cElements;
    [size is(cElements)] SC RPC NOTIFY PARAMS NotifyParamsArray [*];
} SC RPC NOTIFY PARAMS LIST, *PSC RPC NOTIFY PARAMS LIST;
DWORD
RNotifyServiceStatusChange(
    [in] SC RPC HANDLE hService,
    [in] SC RPC NOTIFY PARAMS NotifyParams,
    [in] GUID * pClientProcessGuid,
    [out] GUID * pSCMProcessGuid, [out] PBOOL pfCreateRemoteQueue,
    [out] LPSC NOTIFY RPC HANDLE phNotify
    );
error status t
RGetNotifyResults(
    [in] SC NOTIFY RPC HANDLE hNotify,
    [out] PSC RPC NOTIFY PARAMS LIST *ppNotifyParams
    );
DWORD
RCloseNotifyHandle(
```

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

```
[in, out] LPSC NOTIFY RPC HANDLE phNotify,
    [out] PBOOL pfApcFired
   );
typedef struct SERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAMSA
   DWORD dwReason;
   [string,range(0, SC MAX COMMENT LENGTH)] LPSTR pszComment;
} SERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAMSA,
  *PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAMSA;
typedef struct SERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON OUT PARAMS
   SERVICE STATUS PROCESS ServiceStatus;
} SERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON OUT PARAMS,
  *PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON OUT PARAMS;
typedef [switch_type(DWORD)]
    union _SC_RPC_SERVICE_CONTROL_IN PARAMSA
    [case(1)]
       PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAMSA psrinParams;
} SC RPC SERVICE CONTROL IN PARAMSA,
 *PSC RPC SERVICE_CONTROL_IN_PARAMSA;
typedef [switch type(DWORD)]
    union SC RPC SERVICE CONTROL OUT PARAMSA
    [case(1)]
       PSERVICE_CONTROL_STATUS_REASON_OUT_PARAMS psrOutParams;
} SC RPC SERVICE CONTROL OUT PARAMSA,
  *PSC RPC SERVICE CONTROL OUT PARAMSA;
DWORD
RControlServiceExA (
   [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hService,
    [in] DWORD dwControl,
[in] DWORD dwInfoLevel,
    [in, switch is(dwInfoLevel)]
        PSC RPC SERVICE CONTROL IN PARAMSA pControlInParams,
    [out, switch is(dwInfoLevel)]
        PSC RPC SERVICE CONTROL OUT PARAMSA pControlOutParams
   );
typedef struct SERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAMSW
   DWORD dwReason;
   [string,range(0, SC MAX COMMENT LENGTH)] LPWSTR pszComment;
} SERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAMSW,
 *PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAMSW;
typedef [switch type(DWORD)]
    union SC RPC SERVICE CONTROL IN PARAMSW
    [case(1)]
       PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAMSW psrinParams;
} SC RPC SERVICE CONTROL IN PARAMSW,
  *PSC RPC SERVICE CONTROL IN PARAMSW;
```

[MS-SCMR] — v20140124 Service Control Manager Remote Protocol

Copyright © 2014 Microsoft Corporation.

```
typedef [switch_type(DWORD)]
    union SC RPC SERVICE CONTROL OUT PARAMSW
{
   [case(1)]
       PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON OUT PARAMS psrOutParams;
} SC_RPC_SERVICE_CONTROL_OUT_PARAMSW,
 *PSC_RPC_SERVICE_CONTROL_OUT_PARAMSW;
DWORD
RControlServiceExW (
   [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE hService,
   [in] DWORD dwControl,
   [in] DWORD dwInfoLevel,
   [in, switch_is(dwInfoLevel)]
        PSC_RPC_SERVICE_CONTROL_IN_PARAMSW pControlInParams,
    [out, switch is(dwInfoLevel)]
        PSC_RPC_SERVICE_CONTROL_OUT_PARAMSW pControlOutParams
void Opnum52NotUsedOnWire(void);
void Opnum53NotUsedOnWire(void);
void Opnum54NotUsedOnWire(void);
void Opnum55NotUsedOnWire(void);
DWORD
RQueryServiceConfigEx (
  [in] SC_RPC_HANDLE
                                 hService,
   [in] DWORD
                                 dwInfoLevel,
   [out] SC_RPC_CONFIG_INFOW * pInfo
   );
```

7 Appendix B: Product Behavior

The information in this specification is applicable to the following Microsoft products or supplemental software. References to product versions include released service packs:

- Windows NT operating system
- Windows 2000 operating system
- Windows XP operating system
- Windows Server 2003 operating system
- Windows Vista operating system
- Windows Server 2003 R2 operating system
- Windows Server 2008 operating system
- Windows 7 operating system
- Windows Server 2008 R2 operating system
- Windows 8 operating system
- Windows Server 2012 operating system
- Windows 8.1 operating system
- Windows Server 2012 R2 operating system

Exceptions, if any, are noted below. If a service pack or Quick Fix Engineering (QFE) number appears with the product version, behavior changed in that service pack or QFE. The new behavior also applies to subsequent service packs of the product unless otherwise specified. If a product edition appears with the product version, behavior is different in that product edition.

Unless otherwise specified, any statement of optional behavior in this specification that is prescribed using the terms SHOULD or SHOULD NOT implies product behavior in accordance with the SHOULD or SHOULD NOT prescription. Unless otherwise specified, the term MAY implies that the product does not follow the prescription.

<1> Section 2.1.2: Windows uses an authentication level of RPC_C_AUTHN_LEVEL_PKT_PRIVACY only in Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2.

<2> Section 2.2.21: Available in Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 operating systems.

<3> Section 2.2.21: Available in Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 operating systems.

<4> Section 2.2.21: Available in Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 operating systems.

<5> Section 2.2.21: Available in Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 operating systems.

- <a> Section 2.2.21: Available in Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 operating systems.
- <7> Section 2.2.21: Available in Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 operating systems.
- <8> Section 2.2.21: Available in Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2 operating systems.
- <9> Section 2.2.21: Available in Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 operating systems.
- <10> Section 2.2.21: Available in Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2.
- <11> Section 2.2.21: Available in Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2.
- <12> Section 2.2.22: Available in Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 operating systems.
- <13> Section 2.2.22: Available in Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2.
- <14> Section 2.2.22: Available in Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2.
- <15> Section 2.2.22: Available in Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2.
- <16> Section 2.2.22: Available in Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2.
- <17> Section 2.2.23: Available in Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 operating systems.
- <18> Section 2.2.24: Available in Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 operating systems.
- <19> Section 2.2.30: Available in Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 operating systems.
- <20> Section 2.2.31: Available in Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 operating systems.
- <21> Section 2.2.32: Available in Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 operating systems.
- <22> Section 2.2.33: Available in Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 operating systems.
- <23> Section 2.2.41: Available in Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 operating systems.
- <24> Section 2.2.42: Available in Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 operating systems.
- <25> Section 2.2.44: Available in Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 operating systems.

- <26> Section 2.2.45: Available in Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 operating systems.
- <27> Section 2.2.46: Available in Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 operating systems.
- <28> Section 2.2.47: Available in Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2.
- <29> Section 2.2.47: Available in Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2.
- <30> Section 2.2.47: Available in Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2.
- <31> Section 2.2.47: Windows services indicate service-specific error codes by setting dwWin32ExitCode to ERROR_SERVICE_SPECIFIC_ERROR (1066) and setting the specific error in the dwServiceSpecificExitCode member.
- <32> Section 2.2.48: Available in Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 operating systems.
- <33> Section 2.2.49: Available in Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 operating systems.
- <34> Section 2.2.49: Available in Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2.
- <35> Section 2.2.49: Available in Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2.
- <36> Section 2.2.52: Available in Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2.
- <37> Section 2.2.53: Available in Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2.
- <38> Section 2.2.54: Available in Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2.
- <39> Section 2.2.55: Available in Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2.
- <40> Section 3.1.1: In Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2008 R2, localized strings are not supported.
- <41> Section 3.1.1: Available in Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2.
- <42> Section 3.1.1: Available in Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2.
- <a href="<><43> Section 3.1.4: Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 clients use multiplexed RPC connections for RGetNotifyResults on request if the server supports them, and they fall back to non-multiplexed connections if the server doesn't support multiplexed connections.
- <44> Section 3.1.4: Available in Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2.
- <45> Section 3.1.4: Gaps in the opnum numbering sequence apply to Windows as follows.

| Opnum | Description |
|-------|---|
| 10 | Only used locally by Windows, never remotely. |
| 22 | Only used locally by Windows, never remotely. |
| 34 | Only used locally by Windows, never remotely. |

| Opnum | Description |
|-------|---|
| 43 | Only used locally by Windows, never remotely. |
| 46 | Only used locally by Windows, never remotely. |
| 52 | Only used locally by Windows, never remotely. |
| 53 | Only used locally by Windows, never remotely. |
| 54 | Only used locally by Windows, never remotely. |
| 55 | Only used locally by Windows, never remotely. |

<46> Section 3.1.4.2: Windows waits 30 seconds for the service to respond.

<47> Section 3.1.4.4: In Windows NT, Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2003 R2, after the database is locked, the server must not allow further client operations on the database until it is unlocked. In Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2, the server must ignore the database lock.

In Windows NT 3.51, Windows NT 4.0, Windows 2000, Windows 2000 Server, Windows Server 2003, Windows Server 2003 R2, and Windows XP, the server responds with the error code ERROR_SERVICE_DATABASE_LOCKED (1055) for **RStartServiceA (section 3.1.4.30)** and **RStartServiceW (section 3.1.4.19)** RPCs if the database has been locked using **RLockServiceDatabase (section 3.1.4.4)**.

In Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2, the server does not respond with error code ERROR_SERVICE_DATABASE_LOCKED (1055) for **RStartServiceA** (section 3.1.4.30) and **RStartServiceW** (section 3.1.4.19) RPCs after the database is locked using **RLockServiceDatabase** (section 3.1.4.4).

<48> Section 3.1.4.4: In Windows NT, Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2003 R2, after the database is locked, the server must not allow further client operations on the database until it is unlocked. In Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2, the server must ignore the database lock.

In Windows NT 3.51, Windows NT 4.0, Windows 2000, Windows 2000 Server, Windows Server 2003, Windows Server 2003 R2, and Windows XP, the server responds with the error code ERROR_SERVICE_DATABASE_LOCKED (1055) for RStartServiceA (section 3.1.4.30) and RStartServiceW (section 3.1.4.19) RPCs if the database has been locked using RLockServiceDatabase (section 3.1.4.4).

In Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2, the server does not respond with error code ERROR_SERVICE_DATABASE_LOCKED (1055) for RStartServiceA (section 3.1.4.30) and RStartServiceW (section 3.1.4.19) RPCs after the database is locked using RLockServiceDatabase (section 3.1.4.4).

<49> Section 3.1.4.9: In Windows NT, Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2003 R2, after the database is locked, the server must not allow further client operations on the database until it is unlocked. In Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2, the server must ignore the database lock.

In Windows NT 3.51, Windows NT 4.0, Windows 2000, Windows 2000 Server, Windows Server 2003, Windows Server 2003 R2, and Windows XP, the server responds with the error code ERROR_SERVICE_DATABASE_LOCKED (1055) for RStartServiceA (section 3.1.4.30) and

RStartServiceW (section 3.1.4.19) RPCs if the database has been locked using RLockServiceDatabase (section 3.1.4.4).

In Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2, the server does not respond with error code ERROR_SERVICE_DATABASE_LOCKED (1055) for **RStartServiceA** (section 3.1.4.30) and **RStartServiceW** (section 3.1.4.19) RPCs after the database is locked using **RLockServiceDatabase** (section 3.1.4.4).

<50> Section 3.1.4.11: Windows fails the request with ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87) if the client tries to change the *dwServiceType* to SERVICE_FILE_SYSTEM_DRIVER or SERVICE_KERNEL_DRIVER.

<51> Section 3.1.4.15: Windows fails the request with ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED (5) if the client does not have sufficient access rights or for operations that do not match the granted access right.

<52> Section 3.1.4.19: In Windows NT, Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2003 R2, after the database is locked, the server must not allow further client operations on the database until it is unlocked. In Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2, the server must ignore the database lock.

In Windows NT 3.51, Windows NT 4.0, Windows 2000, Windows 2000 Server, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2003 R2, the server responds with the error code ERROR_SERVICE_DATABASE_LOCKED (1055) for RStartServiceA (section 3.1.4.30) and RStartServiceW (section 3.1.4.19) RPCs if the database has been locked using RLockServiceDatabase (section 3.1.4.4).

In Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2, the server does not respond with error code ERROR_SERVICE_DATABASE_LOCKED (1055) for RStartServiceA (section 3.1.4.30) and RStartServiceA (section 3.1.4.19) RPCs after the database is locked using RLockServiceDatabase (section 3.1.4.4).

<53> Section 3.1.4.19: Windows waits 30 seconds for the service to respond.

<54> Section 3.1.4.19: In Windows NT, Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2003 R2, after the database is locked, the server must not allow further client operations on the database until it is unlocked. In Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2, the server must ignore the database lock.

In Windows NT 3.51, Windows NT 4.0, Windows 2000, Windows 2000 Server, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2003 R2, the server responds with the error code ERROR_SERVICE_DATABASE_LOCKED (1055) for RStartServiceA (section 3.1.4.30) and RStartServiceW (section 3.1.4.19) RPCs if the database has been locked using RLockServiceDatabase (section 3.1.4.4).

In Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2, the server does not respond with error code ERROR_SERVICE_DATABASE_LOCKED (1055) for **RStartServiceA** (section 3.1.4.30) and **RStartServiceW** (section 3.1.4.19) RPCs after the database is locked using **RLockServiceDatabase** (section 3.1.4.4).

<55> Section 3.1.4.22: Windows fails the request with ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87) if the client tries to change dwServiceType to SERVICE_FILE_SYSTEM_DRIVER or SERVICE KERNEL DRIVER.

<56> Section 3.1.4.26: Windows fails the request with ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED (5) if the client does not have sufficient access rights or for operations that do not match the granted access right.

<57> Section 3.1.4.30: In Windows NT, Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2003 R2, after the database is locked, the server must not allow further client operations on the database until it is unlocked. In Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2, the server must ignore the database lock.

In Windows NT 3.51, Windows NT 4.0, Windows 2000, Windows 2000 Server, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2003 R2, the server responds with error code ERROR_SERVICE_DATABASE_LOCKED (1055) for RStartServiceA (section 3.1.4.30) and RStartServiceW (section 3.1.4.19) RPCs if the database has been locked using RLockServiceDatabase (section 3.1.4.4).

In Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2, the server does not respond with error code ERROR_SERVICE_DATABASE_LOCKED (1055) for **RStartServiceA** (section 3.1.4.30) and **RStartServiceW** (section 3.1.4.19) RPCs after the database is locked using **RLockServiceDatabase** (section 3.1.4.4).

<58> Section 3.1.4.30: Windows waits 30 seconds for the service to respond.

<59> Section 3.1.4.30: In Windows NT, Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2003 R2, after the database is locked, the server must not allow further client operations on the database until it is unlocked. In Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2, the server must ignore the database lock.

In Windows NT 3.51, Windows NT 4.0, Windows 2000, Windows 2000 Server, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2003 R2, the server responds with the error code ERROR_SERVICE_DATABASE_LOCKED (1055) for **RStartServiceA (section 3.1.4.30)** and **RStartServiceW (section 3.1.4.19)** RPCs if the database has been locked using **RLockServiceDatabase (section 3.1.4.4)**.

In Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2, the server does not respond with error code ERROR_SERVICE_DATABASE_LOCKED (1055) for **RStartServiceA** (section 3.1.4.30) and **RStartServiceW** (section 3.1.4.19) RPCs after the database is locked using **RLockServiceDatabase** (section 3.1.4.4).

<60> Section 3.1.4.31: If the *IpDisplayName* buffer is insufficient to hold the complete display name of the service, Windows fails the call and sets double of the size in char so f the display name excluding the terminating null character in *IpcchBuffer*.

<61> Section 3.1.4.32: If the *lpKeyName* buffer is insufficient to hold the complete service name of the service, Windows fails the call and sets double of the size in chars of the service name excluding the terminating null character in *lpcchBuffer*.

<62> Section 3.1.4.34: Windows returns ERROR CALL NOT IMPLEMENTED (120) for Windows NT.

<a href="mailto: <a href="mailto:Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, Windows Server 2003 R2, and Windows Vista return ERROR_INVALID_LEVEL if **psti** or **pspn** (see section 2.2.21) is specified in the *Info* parameter.

<64> Section 3.1.4.35: Windows returns ERROR CALL NOT IMPLEMENTED (120) for Windows NT.

<65> Section 3.1.4.35: Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, Windows Server 2003 R2, and Windows Vista return ERROR_INVALID_LEVEL if **psti** or **pspn** (section 2.2.21) is specified in the *Info* parameter.

<66> Section 3.1.4.36: Windows returns ERROR CALL NOT IMPLEMENTED (120) for Windows NT.

- <a href="mailto: Section 3.1.4.36: Windows returns ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87) for Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2003 R2.
- <68> Section 3.1.4.36: Windows returns ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87) for Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2003 R2.
- <69> Section 3.1.4.36: Windows returns ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87) for Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2003 R2.
- <70> Section 3.1.4.36: Windows returns ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87) for Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2003 R2.
- <71> Section 3.1.4.36: Windows returns ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87) for Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2003 R2.
- <72> Section 3.1.4.36: Windows returns ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87) for Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2003 R2.
- <73> Section 3.1.4.36: Available in Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2.
- <74> Section 3.1.4.36: Windows returns ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87) for Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2003 R2.
- <75> Section 3.1.4.36: Note When the server is passing an invalid value for these parameters, behavior can change based on the RPC runtime check. See RPC Runtime Check Notes (section 3.2).
- <76> Section 3.1.4.37: Windows returns ERROR CALL NOT IMPLEMENTED (120) for Windows NT.
- <77> Section 3.1.4.37: Windows returns ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87) for Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2003 R2.
- <78> Section 3.1.4.37: Windows returns ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87) for Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2003 R2.
- <79> Section 3.1.4.37: Windows returns ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87) for Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2003 R2.
- <80> Section 3.1.4.37: Windows returns ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87) for Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2003 R2.
- <81> Section 3.1.4.37: Windows returns ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87) for Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2003 R2.
- <82> Section 3.1.4.37: Windows returns ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87) for Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2003 R2.
- <83> Section 3.1.4.37: Available in Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2.
- <84> Section 3.1.4.37: Windows returns ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER (87) for Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2003 R2.
- <85> Section 3.1.4.37: **Note** When the server is passing an invalid value for these parameters, behavior can change based on the RPC runtime check. See RPC Runtime Check Notes (section 3.2).
- <86> Section 3.1.4.41: If the *IpBinaryPathName* has the "%windir%\System32" folder specified within the path, which is the 64-bit location on 64-bit Windows, Windows automatically replaces that folder with "%windir%\SysWow64", which is the 32-bit location on 64-bit Windows.

- <87> Section 3.1.4.43: Available in Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 operating systems.
- <88> Section 3.1.4.44: Available in Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 operating systems.
- <89> Section 3.1.4.44: Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 clients use multiplexed RPC connections for RGetNotifyResults on request if the server supports them, and they fall back to non-multiplexed connections if the server doesn't support multiplexed connections.
- <90> Section 3.1.4.45: Available in Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 operating systems.
- <91> Section 3.1.4.46: Available in Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 operating systems.
- <92> Section 3.1.4.46: Windows waits 30 seconds for the service to respond.
- <93> Section 3.1.4.47: Available in Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 operating systems.
- <94> Section 3.1.4.47: Windows waits 30 seconds for the service to respond.
- <95> Section 3.1.4.48: This method exists only in Windows 7.
- <96> Section 6: Windows XP does not support [range] on strings.

| 8 | S Change Tracking |
|---|--|
| | No table of changes is available. The document is either new or has had no changes since its last release. |
| | |

9 Index

| A | LPSC ACTION 21 |
|--|--|
| | LPSERVICE DELAYED AUTO START INFO 31 |
| Abstract data model 51 | LPSERVICE DESCRIPTIONA 32 |
| ANSI and Unicode string formats - conversion 151 | LPSERVICE DESCRIPTIONW 32 |
| Applicability 10 | LPSERVICE FAILURE ACTIONS FLAG 34 |
| | LPSERVICE FAILURE ACTIONSA 33 |
| C | LPSERVICE FAILURE ACTIONSW 34 |
| | LPSERVICE PREFERRED NODE INFO 48 |
| Capability negotiation 10 | LPSERVICE PRESHUTDOWN INFO 38 |
| Change tracking 178 | LPSERVICE RPC REQUIRED PRIVILEGES INFO 41 |
| <u>Client - transport</u> 11 | LPSERVICE SID INFO 38 |
| Common data types 11 | LPSERVICE STATUS 39 |
| Common error codes 50 | LPSERVICE STATUS PROCESS 42 |
| Conversion between ANSI and Unicode string | LPSTRING PTRSA 44 |
| formats 151 | LPSTRING PTRSW 44 |
| D | М |
| | •• |
| Data model - abstract 51 | MAX SERVICE NAME LENGTH 49 |
| Data types 11 | Message processing 61 |
| Data types 11 | Messages |
| E | data types 11 |
| - | overview 11 |
| ENUM SERVICE STATUS PROCESSA structure 15 | transport |
| ENUM SERVICE STATUS PROCESSW structure 16 | client 11 |
| ENUM SERVICE STATUSA structure 14 | overview 11 |
| ENUM SERVICE STATUSW structure 15 | server 11 |
| Error codes 50 | Server 11 |
| Examples 152 | N |
| <u>LXamples</u> 132 | N |
| F | Normative references 8 |
| | |
| | |
| Fields - vendor-extensible 10 | 0 |
| <u>Fields - vendor-extensible</u> 10 <u>Full IDL</u> 154 | |
| | Overview (synopsis) 9 |
| | Overview (synopsis) 9 |
| Full IDL 154 G | |
| Full IDL 154 | Overview (synopsis) 9 |
| Full IDL 154 G | Overview (synopsis) 9 Parameters - security index 153 |
| Full IDL 154 G | Overview (synopsis) 9 Parameters - security index 153 Preconditions 10 |
| Full IDL 154 G Glossary 7 | Overview (synopsis) 9 Parameters - security index 153 |
| Full IDL 154 G Glossary 7 I IDL 154 | Overview (synopsis) 9 Parameters - security index 153 Preconditions 10 Prerequisites 10 Product behavior 170 |
| Full IDL 154 G Glossary 7 I | Overview (synopsis) 9 Parameters - security index 153 Preconditions 10 Prerequisites 10 Product behavior 170 PSC RPC NOTIFY PARAMS LIST 24 |
| Full IDL 154 G Glossary 7 I IDL 154 Implementer - security considerations 153 Index of security parameters 153 | Overview (synopsis) 9 Parameters - security index 153 Preconditions 10 Prerequisites 10 Product behavior 170 |
| Full IDL 154 G Glossary 7 I IDL 154 Implementer - security considerations 153 Index of security parameters 153 Informative references 8 | Overview (synopsis) 9 Parameters - security index 153 Preconditions 10 Prerequisites 10 Product behavior 170 PSC RPC NOTIFY PARAMS LIST 24 |
| G Glossary 7 I IDL 154 Implementer - security considerations 153 Index of security parameters 153 Informative references 8 Initialization 61 | Overview (synopsis) 9 Parameters - security index 153 Preconditions 10 Prerequisites 10 Product behavior 170 PSC RPC NOTIFY PARAMS LIST 24 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAM |
| Full IDL 154 G Glossary 7 I IDL 154 Implementer - security considerations 153 Index of security parameters 153 Informative references 8 | Overview (synopsis) 9 Parameters - security index 153 Preconditions 10 Prerequisites 10 Product behavior 170 PSC RPC NOTIFY PARAMS LIST 24 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAM SA 26 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAM SW 28 |
| G Glossary 7 I IDL 154 Implementer - security considerations 153 Index of security parameters 153 Informative references 8 Initialization 61 | Overview (synopsis) 9 Parameters - security index 153 Preconditions 10 Prerequisites 10 Product behavior 170 PSC RPC NOTIFY PARAMS LIST 24 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAM SA 26 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAM |
| G Glossary 7 I IDL 154 Implementer - security considerations 153 Index of security parameters 153 Informative references 8 Initialization 61 | Overview (synopsis) 9 Parameters - security index 153 Preconditions 10 Prerequisites 10 Product behavior 170 PSC RPC NOTIFY PARAMS LIST 24 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAM SA 26 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAM SW 28 |
| G Glossary 7 I IDL 154 Implementer - security considerations 153 Index of security parameters 153 Informative references 8 Initialization 61 Introduction 7 | Overview (synopsis) 9 Parameters - security index 153 Preconditions 10 Prerequisites 10 Product behavior 170 PSC RPC NOTIFY PARAMS LIST 24 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAM SA 26 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAM SW 28 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON OUT PARAM |
| G Glossary 7 I IDL 154 Implementer - security considerations 153 Index of security parameters 153 Informative references 8 Initialization 61 Introduction 7 L Local events 151 | Overview (synopsis) 9 Parameters - security index 153 Preconditions 10 Prerequisites 10 Product behavior 170 PSC RPC NOTIFY PARAMS LIST 24 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAM SA 26 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAM SW 28 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON OUT PARAM MS 31 |
| G Glossary 7 I IDL 154 Implementer - security considerations 153 Index of security parameters 153 Informative references 8 Initialization 61 Introduction 7 L Local events 151 LPENUM SERVICE STATUS PROCESSA 15 | P Parameters - security index 153 Preconditions 10 Prerequisites 10 Product behavior 170 PSC RPC NOTIFY PARAMS LIST 24 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAM SA 26 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAM SW 28 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON OUT PARAM MS 31 PSERVICE MANAGEDACCOUNT INFO 49 PSERVICE NOTIFY STATUS CHANGE PARAMS 1 35 |
| G Glossary 7 I IDL 154 Implementer - security considerations 153 Index of security parameters 153 Informative references 8 Initialization 61 Introduction 7 L Local events 151 LPENUM SERVICE STATUS PROCESSA 15 LPENUM SERVICE STATUS PROCESSW 16 | Overview (synopsis) 9 Parameters - security index 153 Preconditions 10 Prerequisites 10 Product behavior 170 PSC RPC NOTIFY PARAMS LIST 24 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAM SA 26 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAM SW 28 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON OUT PARAM MS 31 PSERVICE MANAGEDACCOUNT INFO 49 PSERVICE NOTIFY STATUS CHANGE PARAMS 1 |
| G Glossary 7 I IDL 154 Implementer - security considerations 153 Index of security parameters 153 Informative references 8 Initialization 61 Introduction 7 L Local events 151 LPENUM SERVICE STATUS PROCESSA 15 LPENUM SERVICE STATUS PROCESSW 16 LPENUM SERVICE STATUSA 14 | P Parameters - security index 153 Preconditions 10 Prerequisites 10 Product behavior 170 PSC RPC NOTIFY PARAMS LIST 24 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAM SA 26 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAM SW 28 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON OUT PARAM MS 31 PSERVICE MANAGEDACCOUNT INFO 49 PSERVICE NOTIFY STATUS CHANGE PARAMS 1 35 |
| G Glossary 7 I IDL 154 Implementer - security considerations 153 Index of security parameters 153 Informative references 8 Initialization 61 Introduction 7 L Local events 151 LPENUM SERVICE STATUS PROCESSA 15 LPENUM SERVICE STATUS PROCESSW 16 | Overview (synopsis) 9 Parameters - security index 153 Preconditions 10 Prerequisites 10 Product behavior 170 PSC RPC NOTIFY PARAMS LIST 24 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAM SA 26 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAM SW 28 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON OUT PARAM MS 31 PSERVICE MANAGEDACCOUNT INFO 49 PSERVICE NOTIFY STATUS CHANGE PARAMS 1 35 PSERVICE NOTIFY STATUS CHANGE PARAMS 2 |
| G Glossary 7 I IDL 154 Implementer - security considerations 153 Index of security parameters 153 Informative references 8 Initialization 61 Introduction 7 L Local events 151 LPENUM SERVICE STATUS PROCESSA 15 LPENUM SERVICE STATUS PROCESSW 16 LPENUM SERVICE STATUSA 14 | P Parameters - security index 153 Preconditions 10 Prerequisites 10 Product behavior 170 PSC RPC NOTIFY PARAMS LIST 24 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAM SA 26 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAM SW 28 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON OUT PARAM MS 31 PSERVICE MANAGEDACCOUNT INFO 49 PSERVICE NOTIFY STATUS CHANGE PARAMS 1 35 PSERVICE NOTIFY STATUS CHANGE PARAMS 2 36 |
| G Glossary 7 I IDL 154 Implementer - security considerations 153 Index of security parameters 153 Informative references 8 Initialization 61 Introduction 7 L Local events 151 LPENUM SERVICE STATUS PROCESSA 15 LPENUM SERVICE STATUS PROCESSW 16 LPENUM SERVICE STATUSA 14 LPENUM SERVICE STATUSW 15 | P Parameters - security index 153 Preconditions 10 Prerequisites 10 Product behavior 170 PSC RPC NOTIFY PARAMS LIST 24 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAM SA 26 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAM SW 28 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON OUT PARAM MS 31 PSERVICE MANAGEDACCOUNT INFO 49 PSERVICE NOTIFY STATUS CHANGE PARAMS 1 35 PSERVICE NOTIFY STATUS CHANGE PARAMS 2 36 PSERVICE RUNLEVEL INFO 48 |
| G Glossary 7 I IDL 154 Implementer - security considerations 153 Index of security parameters 153 Informative references 8 Initialization 61 Introduction 7 L Local events 151 LPENUM SERVICE STATUS PROCESSA 15 LPENUM SERVICE STATUS PROCESSW 16 LPENUM SERVICE STATUS 14 LPENUM SERVICE STATUSM 15 LPENUM SERVICE STATUSM 15 LPENUM SERVICE STATUSM 15 LPOUERY SERVICE CONFIGA 16 | P Parameters - security index 153 Preconditions 10 Prerequisites 10 Product behavior 170 PSC RPC NOTIFY PARAMS LIST 24 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAM SA 26 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAM SW 28 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON OUT PARAM MS 31 PSERVICE MANAGEDACCOUNT INFO 49 PSERVICE NOTIFY STATUS CHANGE PARAMS 1 35 PSERVICE NOTIFY STATUS CHANGE PARAMS 2 36 PSERVICE RUNLEVEL INFO 48 PSERVICE TRIGGER 45 |
| Glossary 7 I IDL 154 Implementer - security considerations 153 Index of security parameters 153 Informative references 8 Initialization 61 Introduction 7 L Local events 151 LPENUM SERVICE STATUS PROCESSA 15 LPENUM SERVICE STATUS PROCESSW 16 LPENUM SERVICE STATUS 14 LPENUM SERVICE STATUS 15 LPENUM SERVICE STATUS 15 LPENUM SERVICE STATUS 15 LPENUM SERVICE STATUS 15 LPENUM SERVICE STATUSW 15 LPQUERY SERVICE CONFIGA 16 LPQUERY SERVICE CONFIGM 18 | P Parameters - security index 153 Preconditions 10 Prerequisites 10 Product behavior 170 PSC RPC NOTIFY PARAMS LIST 24 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAM SA 26 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAM SW 28 PSERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON OUT PARAM MS 31 PSERVICE MANAGEDACCOUNT INFO 49 PSERVICE NOTIFY STATUS CHANGE PARAMS 1 35 PSERVICE NOTIFY STATUS CHANGE PARAMS 2 36 PSERVICE RUNLEVEL INFO 48 PSERVICE TRIGGER 45 PSERVICE TRIGGER INFO 48 |

| PSTRING PTRSW 44 | RStartServiceW method 94 RUnlockServiceDatabase method 77 |
|---|---|
| Q | ROMOCKServiceDatabase method // |
| | S |
| QUERY SERVICE CONFIGA structure 16 | 00 1077011 1 1 21 |
| QUERY SERVICE CONFIGW structure 18 QUERY SERVICE LOCK STATUSA structure 20 | SC ACTION TYPE on uncertain 20 |
| OUERY SERVICE LOCK STATUSA STRUCTURE 20 OUERY SERVICE LOCK STATUSW structure 20 | SC ACTION TYPE enumeration 20 SC ENUM TYPE enumeration 21 |
| QUERT SERVICE EOCK STATUSW Structure 20 | SC MAX ACCOUNT NAME LENGTH 49 |
| R | SC MAX ARGUMENT LENGTH 49 |
| | SC MAX ARGUMENTS 49 |
| RChangeServiceConfig2A method 120 | SC MAX COMMENT LENGTH 49 |
| RChangeServiceConfig2W method 121 RChangeServiceConfigA method 98 | SC MAX DEPEND SIZE 10 |
| RChangeServiceConfigW method 78 | SC MAX DEPEND SIZE 49 SC MAX NAME LENGTH 49 |
| RCloseNotifyHandle method 143 | SC MAX PATH LENGTH 49 |
| RCloseServiceHandle method 66 | SC MAX PWD SIZE 49 |
| RControlService method 67 | SC RPC CONFIG INFOA structure 21 |
| RControlServiceExA method 143 | SC RPC CONFIG INFOW [Protocol] 23 |
| RControlServiceExW method 146 RCreateServiceA method 102 | SC RPC CONFIG INFOW structure 23 SC RPC NOTIFY PARAMS structure 24 |
| RCreateServiceW method 82 | SC RPC NOTIFY PARAMS STRUCTURE 24 SC RPC NOTIFY PARAMS LIST structure 24 |
| RCreateServiceWOW64A method 133 | SC STATUS TYPE enumeration 26 |
| RCreateServiceWOW64W method 136 | Security |
| RDeleteService method 70 | implementer considerations 153 |
| References | overview 153 |
| informative 8 normative 8 | parameter index 153 Sequencing rules 61 |
| Relationship to other protocols 10 | Server - overview 11 |
| REnumDependentServicesA method 106 | SERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAMS |
| REnumDependentServicesW method 86 | A structure 26 |
| REnumServiceGroupW method 118 | SERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON IN PARAMS |
| REnumServicesStatusA method 107 REnumServicesStatusExA method 127 | W structure 28 SERVICE CONTROL STATUS REASON OUT PARAM |
| REnumServicesStatusExW method 130 | S structure 31 |
| REnumServicesStatusW method 88 | SERVICE DELAYED AUTO START INFO structure |
| RGetNotifyResults method 142 | 31 |
| RGetServiceDisplayNameA method 116 | SERVICE DESCRIPTION WOW64 structure 32 |
| RGetServiceDisplayNameW method 96 RGetServiceKeyNameA method 117 | SERVICE DESCRIPTIONA structure 32 SERVICE DESCRIPTIONW structure 32 |
| RGetServiceKeyNameW method 97 | SERVICE DESCRIPTIONW STRUCTURE 32 SERVICE FAILURE ACTIONS FLAG structure 34 |
| RLockServiceDatabase method 71 | SERVICE FAILURE ACTIONS WOW64 structure 32 |
| RNotifyBootConfigStatus method 77 | SERVICE FAILURE ACTIONSA structure 33 |
| RNotifyServiceStatusChange method 140 | SERVICE FAILURE ACTIONSW structure 34 |
| ROpenSCManagerW method 110 | SERVICE MANAGEDACCOUNT INFO structure 49 |
| ROpenScManagerW method 90 ROpenServiceA method 111 | SERVICE NOTIFY STATUS CHANGE PARAMS 1 structure 35 |
| ROpenServiceW method 91 | SERVICE NOTIFY STATUS CHANGE PARAMS 2 |
| RPC runtime check notes 151 | structure 36 |
| RQueryServiceConfig2A method 122 | SERVICE PREFERRED NODE INFO structure 48 |
| RQueryServiceConfig2W method 124 | SERVICE PRESHUTDOWN INFO structure 38 |
| RQueryServiceConfigA method 112 RQueryServiceConfigEx method 150 | SERVICE REQUIRED PRIVILEGES INFO WOW64 structure 33 |
| RQueryServiceConfigW method 92 | SERVICE RPC REQUIRED PRIVILEGES INFO |
| RQueryServiceLockStatusA method 113 | structure 41 |
| RQueryServiceLockStatusW method 93 | SERVICE RUNLEVEL INFO structure 48 |
| RQueryServiceObjectSecurity method 72 | SERVICE SID INFO structure 38 |
| RQueryServiceStatus method 74 RQueryServiceStatusEx method 126 | SERVICE STATUS structure 39 SERVICE STATUS PROCESS structure 42 |
| RSetServiceObjectSecurity method 73 | SERVICE TRIGGER structure 45 |
| RSetServiceStatus method 75 | SERVICE TRIGGER INFO structure 48 |
| RStartServiceA method 114 | |
| | |

```
SERVICE TRIGGER SPECIFIC DATA ITEM
structure 44
Standards assignments 10
STRING PTRSA structure 44
STRING PTRSW structure 44

T

Timer events 151
Timers 61
Tracking changes 178
Transport
client 11
overview 11
server 11

U

Unicode string formats and ANSI - conversion 151

V

Vendor-extensible fields 10
Versioning 10
```